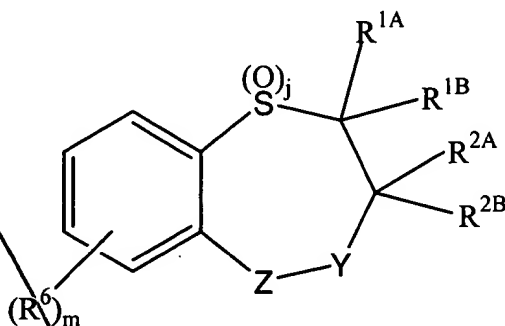


WHAT WE CLAIM IS:

1. A compound of Formula I:



wherein:

j is 0, 1 or 2; and

m is 0, 1, 2, 3 or 4; and

$R^{1A}$  and  $R^{1B}$  are independently selected from hydrogen and alkyl; and

$R^{2A}$  and  $R^{2B}$  are independently selected from hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, aryl and aralkyl; or

$R^{2A}$  and  $R^{2B}$  together with the carbon atom to which they are attached form a  $C_{3-10}$  cycloalkyl group; and

one of Z and Y is  $NR^3$  and the other of Z and Y is  $CHR^4$ ;

wherein  $R^3$  and  $R^4$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, oxo, acyl, thioacyl, and  $R^5$ ; and

wherein  $R^5$  is selected from the group consisting of alkyl; cycloalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl;  $-OR^9$ ;  $-SR^9$ ;  $-S(O)R^9$ ;  $-SO_2R^9$ ; and  $-SO_3R^9$ ;

wherein the  $R^5$  alkyl; cycloalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; and quaternary heterocyclyl radical is substituted with one or more radicals independently selected from the group consisting of halogen;  $-CN$ ;  $-NO_2$ ; oxo; alkyl; polyalkyl;

Sub  
A1

091223-072501

haloalkyl; hydroxyalkyl; cycloalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclalkyl; polyether;  $-OR^{13}$ ;  $-NR^{13}R^{14}$ ;  $-SR^{13}$ ;  $-S(O)R^{13}$ ;  $-SO_2R^{13}$ ;  $-SO_3R^{13}$ ;  $-NR^{13}OR^{14}$ ;  $-NR^{13}NR^{14}R^{15}$ ;  $-CO_2R^{13}$ ;  $-OM$ ;  $-SO_2OM$ ;  $-SO_2NR^{13}R^{14}$ ;  $-C(O)NR^{13}R^{14}$ ;  $-C(O)OM$ ;  $-COR^{13}$ ;  $-NR^{13}C(O)R^{14}$ ;  $-NR^{13}C(O)NR^{14}R^{15}$ ;  $-NR^{13}CO_2R^{14}$ ;  $-OC(O)R^{13}$ ;  $-OC(O)NR^{13}R^{14}$ ;  $-NR^{13}SOR^{14}$ ;  $-NR^{13}SO_2R^{14}$ ;  $-NR^{13}SONR^{14}R^{15}$ ;  $-NR^{13}SO_2NR^{14}R^{15}$ ;  $-PR^{13}R^{14}$ ;  $-P(O)R^{13}R^{14}$ ;  $-P^+R^{13}R^{14}R^{15}A^-$ ;  $-P(OR^{13})OR^{14}$ ;  $-S^+R^{13}R^{14}A^-$ ; and  $-N^+R^{13}R^{14}R^{15}A^-$ ; and

wherein the alkyl, polyalkyl, haloalkyl, hydroxyalkyl, cycloalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, heterocyclyl, quaternary heterocyclyl, arylalkyl, heterocyclalkyl, and polyether substituents of the  $R^5$  radical optionally may be further substituted with one or more radicals selected from the group consisting of  $-CN$ ; halogen; hydroxy; oxo; alkyl; cycloalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclalkyl; quaternary heterocyclyl;  $-OR^7$ ;  $-NR^7R^8$ ;  $-SR^7$ ;  $-S(O)R^7$ ;  $-SO_2R^7$ ;  $-SO_3R^7$ ;  $-CO_2R^7$ ;  $-CONR^7R^8$ ;  $-N^+R^7R^8R^9A^-$ ;  $-P(O)R^7R^8$ ;  $-PR^7R^8$ ;  $-P^+R^7R^8R^9A^-$ ; and  $-P(O)(OR^7)OR^8$ ; and

wherein the alkyl, polyalkyl, haloalkyl, hydroxyalkyl, cycloalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, heterocyclyl, quaternary heterocyclyl, arylalkyl, heterocyclalkyl, and polyether substituents of the  $R^5$  radical optionally may have one or more carbons replaced by  $-O-$ ;  $-NR^7-$ ;  $-N^+R^7R^8A^-$ ;  $-S-$ ;  $-SO-$ ;  $-SO_2-$ ;  $-S^+R^7A^-$ ;  $-PR^7-$ ;  $-P(O)R^7-$ ;  $-P^+R^7R^8A^-$ ; or phenylene; and

wherein  $R^7$  and  $R^8$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen; and alkyl; and

Sub  
A1

091233 072504

wherein  $R^9$ ,  $R^{10}$ , and  $R^W$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen; alkyl; cycloalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; alkylammoniumalkyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclalkyl; carboxyalkyl; alkoxyalkyl; carboalkoxyalkyl; carboxyaryl; carboxyheterocyclyl; amino; alkylamino; carboxyalkylamino; alkoxyalkylamino; and acyl; and

wherein  $R^{11}$  and  $R^{12}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen; -CN; halogen; oxo; alkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclalkyl; carboxyalkyl; alkoxyalkyl; carboalkoxyalkyl; cycloalkyl; cycloalkenyl; haloalkyl; hydroxyalkyl; cyanoalkyl;  $-OR^9$ ;  $-NR^9R^{10}$ ;  $-SR^9$ ;  $-S(O)R^9$ ;  $-SO_2R^9$ ;  $-SO_3R^9$ ;  $-CO_2R^9$ ; and  $-CONR^9R^{10}$ ; or

$R^{11}$  and  $R^{12}$  together with the carbon atom to which they are attached form a cyclic ring; and

wherein  $R^{13}$ ,  $R^{14}$ , and  $R^{15}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen; alkyl; haloalkyl; cycloalkyl; polyalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclalkyl; quaternary heterocyclalkyl; alkylarylalkyl; alkylheterocyclalkyl; alkylammoniumalkyl; aminoalkyl; aminocarbonylalkyl; alkylaminocarbonylalkyl; carboxyalkylaminocarbonylalkyl; and polyether; or

wherein  $R^{13}$  and  $R^{14}$  together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached form a mono- or polycyclic heterocyclyl that is optionally substituted with one or more radicals selected from the group consisting of oxo, carboxy, and quaternary salts; or

wherein  $R^{14}$  and  $R^{15}$  together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached form a cyclic ring; and

Sub  
A1

09912233 072501

wherein the  $R^{13}$ ,  $R^{14}$ , and  $R^{15}$  alkyl; haloalkyl; cycloalkyl; polyalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; quaternary heterocyclylalkyl; alkylarylalkyl; alkylheterocyclylalkyl; alkylammoniumalkyl; aminoalkyl; aminocarbonylalkyl; alkylaminocarbonylalkyl; carboxyalkylaminocarbonylalkyl; and polyether radicals optionally may be substituted with one or more radicals selected from the group consisting of halogen; -CN; sulfo; oxo; alkyl; haloalkyl; hydroxyalkyl; sulfoalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclylalkyl; carboxy; carboxyalkyl; guanidiny; -OR<sup>16</sup>; -NR<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>; -N<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>R<sup>w</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; -SR<sup>16</sup>; -S(O)R<sup>9</sup>; -SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>9</sup>; -SO<sub>3</sub>R<sup>16</sup>; -CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>16</sup>; -CONR<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>; -SO<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>; -PO(OR<sup>16</sup>)OR<sup>17</sup>; -P<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>; -P<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>R<sup>11</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; -S<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; and carbohydrate residue; and

wherein the  $R^{13}$ ,  $R^{14}$ , and  $R^{15}$  alkyl; haloalkyl; cycloalkyl; polyalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; quaternary heterocyclylalkyl; alkylarylalkyl; alkylheterocyclylalkyl; alkylammoniumalkyl; aminoalkyl; aminocarbonylalkyl; alkylaminocarbonylalkyl; carboxyalkylaminocarbonylalkyl; and polyether radicals optionally may have one or more carbons replaced by -O-; -NR<sup>9</sup>-; -N<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; -S-; -SO-; -SO<sub>2</sub>-; -S<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; -PR<sup>9</sup>-; -P<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; -P(O)R<sup>9</sup>-; phenylene; carbohydrate residue; amino acid residue; peptide residue; or polypeptide residue; and

wherein  $R^{16}$  and  $R^{17}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of  $R^9$  and M; and

wherein A is a pharmaceutically acceptable cation and M is a pharmaceutically acceptable cation; and

one or more  $R^6$  radicals are independently selected from the group consisting of  $R^5$ , hydrogen; halogen; -CN; -NO<sub>2</sub>; alkyl; cycloalkyl; polyalkyl; haloalkyl;

Sub  
A<sup>1</sup>

0994233.072501  
F05227072501

hydroxyalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; polyether; acyloxy; -OR<sup>13</sup>; -NR<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>; -SR<sup>13</sup>; -S(O)R<sup>13</sup>; -S(O)R<sup>13</sup>; -SO<sub>3</sub>R<sup>13</sup>; -S<sup>+</sup>R<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; -NR<sup>13</sup>OR<sup>14</sup>; -NR<sup>13</sup>NR<sup>14</sup>R<sup>15</sup>; -CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>13</sup>; -OM; -SO<sub>2</sub>OM; -SO<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>; -NR<sup>14</sup>C(O)R<sup>13</sup>; -C(O)NR<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>; -C(O)OM; -COR<sup>13</sup>; -OR<sup>18</sup>; -S(O)NR<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>; -NR<sup>13</sup>R<sup>18</sup>; -NR<sup>18</sup>OR<sup>14</sup>; -N<sup>+</sup>R<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>R<sup>15</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; -PR<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>; -P(O)R<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>; -P<sup>+</sup>R<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>R<sup>15</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; amino acid residue; peptide residue; polypeptide residue; and carbohydrate residue;

wherein the R<sup>6</sup> alkyl; cycloalkyl; polyalkyl; haloalkyl; hydroxyalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; polyether; acyloxy radicals optionally may be further substituted with one or more radicals selected from the group consisting of halogen; -CN; oxo; -OR<sup>16</sup>; -NR<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>; -N<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>R<sup>w</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; -SR<sup>16</sup>; -S(O)R<sup>9</sup>; -SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>9</sup>; -SO<sub>3</sub>R<sup>16</sup>; -CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>16</sup>; -CONR<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>; -SO<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>; -PO(OR<sup>16</sup>)OR<sup>17</sup>; -P<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>; -P<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>R<sup>11</sup>R<sup>12</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; -S<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; and carbohydrate residue; and

wherein the R<sup>6</sup> quaternary heterocyclyl radical optionally may be substituted with one or more radicals selected from the group consisting of halogen; -CN; -NO<sub>2</sub>; oxo; alkyl; cycloalkyl; polyalkyl; haloalkyl; hydroxyalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; polyether; -OR<sup>13</sup>; -NR<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>; -SR<sup>13</sup>; -S(O)R<sup>13</sup>; -SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>13</sup>; -SO<sub>3</sub>R<sup>13</sup>; -NR<sup>13</sup>OR<sup>14</sup>; -NR<sup>13</sup>NR<sup>14</sup>R<sup>15</sup>; -CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>13</sup>; OM; -SO<sub>2</sub>OM; -SO<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>; -C(O)NR<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>; -C(O)OM; -COR<sup>13</sup>; -P(O)R<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>; -P<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>; -P<sup>+</sup>R<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>R<sup>15</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; -P(OR<sup>13</sup>)OR<sup>14</sup>; -S<sup>+</sup>R<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; -N<sup>+</sup>R<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>R<sup>15</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; and carbohydrate residue; and

wherein the R<sup>6</sup> radicals comprising carbon optionally may have one or more carbons replaced by -O-; -NR<sup>13</sup>-; -N<sup>+</sup>R<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; -S-; -SO-; -SO<sub>2</sub>-; -S<sup>+</sup>R<sup>13</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; -PR

5ch  
A1  
105240 88227660  
13-; -P(O)R<sup>13</sup>-; -PR<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>; -P<sup>+</sup>R<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; phenylene; amino acid residue; peptide residue; polypeptide residue; carbohydrate residue; polyether; or polyalkyl; wherein said phenylene; amino acid residue; peptide residue; polypeptide residue; carbohydrate residue; and polyalkyl optionally may have one or more carbons replaced by -O-; -NR<sup>9</sup>-; -N<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; -S-; -SO-; -SO<sub>2</sub>-; -S<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; -PR<sup>9</sup>-; -P<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; or -P(O)R<sup>9</sup>-; and

wherein R<sup>18</sup> is selected from the group consisting of alkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclalkyl; acyl; alkoxycarbonyl; arylalkoxycarbonyl; and heterocyclalkoxycarbonyl; and

wherein the R<sup>8</sup> alkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclalkyl; acyl; alkoxycarbonyl; arylalkoxycarbonyl; and heterocyclalkoxycarbonyl radicals optionally may be substituted with one or more radicals selected from the group consisting of halogen; -CN; NO<sub>2</sub>; oxo; -OR<sup>9</sup>; -NR<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>; -N<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>R<sup>11</sup>R<sup>12</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; -SR<sup>9</sup>; -S(O)R<sup>9</sup>; -SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>9</sup>; -SO<sub>3</sub>R<sup>9</sup>; -CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>9</sup>; -CONR<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>; -SO<sub>2</sub>OM; -SO<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>; -PR<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>; -P(OR<sup>13</sup>)OR<sup>14</sup>; -PO(OR<sup>16</sup>)OR<sup>17</sup>; and -C(O)OM; or

a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, or prodrug thereof;

provided that at least one of R<sup>3</sup>, R<sup>4</sup> and R<sup>6</sup> is R<sup>5</sup>; and

provided that at least one of the following conditions is satisfied:

(a) the R<sup>5</sup> moiety possesses an overall positive charge;

(b) the R<sup>5</sup> moiety comprises a quaternary ammonium group or a quaternary amine salt;

(c) the R<sup>5</sup> moiety comprises a phosphonic acid group or at least two carboxyl groups; or

(d) the R<sup>5</sup> moiety comprises a polyethylene glycol group having a molecular weight of at least 1000.

Sub  
A1

[illegible]

wherein R<sup>7</sup> and R<sup>8</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen; and alkyl; and

Sub  
A1

09912233.072501

wherein  $R^9$ ,  $R^{10}$ , and  $R^W$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen; alkyl; cycloalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; alkylammoniumalkyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclalkyl; carboxyalkyl; alkoxyalkyl; carboalkoxyalkyl; carboxyaryl; carboxyheterocyclyl; amino; alkylamino; carboxyalkylamino; alkoxyalkylamino; and acyl; and

wherein  $R^{11}$  and  $R^{12}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen; -CN; halogen; oxo; alkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclalkyl; carboxyalkyl; alkoxyalkyl; carboalkoxyalkyl; cycloalkyl; cycloalkenyl; haloalkyl; hydroxyalkyl; cyanoalkyl;  $-OR^9$ ;  $-NR^9R^{10}$ ;  $-SR^9$ ;  $-S(O)R^9$ ;  $-SO_2R^9$ ;  $-SO_3R^9$ ;  $-CO_2R^9$ ; and  $-CONR^9R^{10}$ ; or

$R^{11}$  and  $R^{12}$  together with the carbon atom to which they are attached form a cyclic ring; and

wherein  $R^{13}$ ,  $R^{14}$ , and  $R^{15}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen; alkyl; haloalkyl; cycloalkyl; polyalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclalkyl; quaternary heterocyclalkyl; alkylarylalkyl; alkylheterocyclalkyl; alkylammoniumalkyl; aminoalkyl; aminocarbonylalkyl; alkylaminocarbonylalkyl; carboxyalkylaminocarbonylalkyl; and polyether; or

wherein  $R^{13}$  and  $R^{14}$  together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached form a mono- or polycyclic heterocyclyl that is optionally substituted with one or more radicals selected from the group consisting of oxo, carboxy, and quaternary salts; or

wherein  $R^{14}$  and  $R^{15}$  together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached form a cyclic ring; and

wherein the  $R^{13}$ ,  $R^{14}$ , and  $R^{15}$  alkyl; haloalkyl; cycloalkyl; polyalkyl; alkenyl;

Sub  
A'

09912233-072501

alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclalkyl; quaternary heterocyclalkyl; alkylarylalkyl; alkylheterocyclalkyl; alkylammoniumalkyl; aminoalkyl; aminocarbonylalkyl; alkylaminocarbonylalkyl; carboxyalkylaminocarbonylalkyl; and polyether radicals optionally may be substituted with one or more radicals selected from the group consisting of halogen; -CN; sulfo; oxo; alkyl; haloalkyl; hydroxyalkyl; sulfoalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclalkyl; carboxy; carboxyalkyl; guanidiny; -OR<sup>16</sup>; -NR<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>; -N<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>R<sup>w</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; -SR<sup>16</sup>; -S(O)R<sup>9</sup>; -SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>9</sup>; -SO<sub>3</sub>R<sup>16</sup>; -CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>16</sup>; -CONR<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>; -SO<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>; -PO(OR<sup>16</sup>)OR<sup>17</sup>; -P<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>; -P<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>R<sup>11</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; -S<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; and carbohydrate residue; and

wherein the R<sup>13</sup>, R<sup>14</sup>, and R<sup>15</sup> alkyl; haloalkyl; cycloalkyl; polyalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclalkyl; quaternary heterocyclalkyl; alkylarylalkyl; alkylheterocyclalkyl; alkylammoniumalkyl; aminoalkyl; aminocarbonylalkyl; alkylaminocarbonylalkyl; carboxyalkylaminocarbonylalkyl; and polyether radicals optionally may have one or more carbons replaced by -O-; -NR<sup>9</sup>-; -N<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; -S-; -SO-; -SO<sub>2</sub>-; -S<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; -PR<sup>9</sup>-; -P<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; -P(O)R<sup>9</sup>-; phenylene; carbohydrate residue; amino acid residue; peptide residue; or polypeptide residue; and

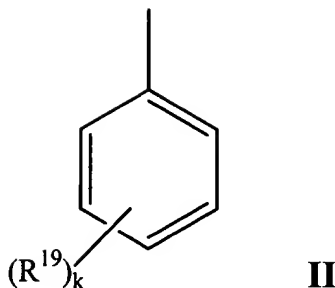
wherein R<sup>16</sup> and R<sup>17</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of R<sup>9</sup> and M; and

wherein A is a pharmaceutically acceptable anion and M is a pharmaceutically acceptable cation.

3. A compound of claim 2 wherein R<sup>5</sup> is:

Sub  
A1

0912233-072501



wherein

k is 0, 1, 2, 3 or 4; and

one or more  $R^{19}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of halogen; -CN; -NO<sub>2</sub>; oxo; alkyl; polyalkyl; haloalkyl; hydroxyalkyl; cycloalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; polyether; -OR<sup>13</sup>; -NR<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>; -SR<sup>13</sup>; -S(O)R<sup>13</sup>; -SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>13</sup>; -SO<sub>3</sub>R<sup>13</sup>; -NR<sup>13</sup>OR<sup>14</sup>; -NR<sup>13</sup>NR<sup>14</sup>R<sup>15</sup>; -CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>13</sup>; -OM; -SO<sub>2</sub>OM; -SO<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>; -C(O)NR<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>; -C(O)OM; -COR<sup>13</sup>; -NR<sup>13</sup>C(O)R<sup>14</sup>; -NR<sup>13</sup>C(O)NR<sup>14</sup>R<sup>15</sup>; -NR<sup>13</sup>CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>14</sup>; -OC(O)R<sup>13</sup>; -OC(O)NR<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>; -NR<sup>13</sup>SOR<sup>14</sup>; -NR<sup>13</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>14</sup>; -NR<sup>13</sup>SONR<sup>14</sup>R<sup>15</sup>; -NR<sup>13</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>14</sup>R<sup>15</sup>; -PR<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>; -P(O)R<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>; -P<sup>+</sup>R<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>R<sup>15</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; -P(OR<sup>13</sup>)OR<sup>14</sup>; -S<sup>+</sup>R<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; and -N<sup>+</sup>R<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>R<sup>15</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; and

wherein the  $R^{19}$  alkyl, polyalkyl, haloalkyl, hydroxyalkyl, cycloalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, heterocyclyl, quaternary heterocyclyl, arylalkyl, heterocyclylalkyl, and polyether radicals optionally may be further substituted with one or more radicals selected from the group consisting of -CN; halogen; hydroxy; oxo; alkyl; cycloalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; -OR<sup>7</sup>; -NR<sup>7</sup>R<sup>8</sup>; -SR<sup>7</sup>; -S(O)R<sup>7</sup>; -SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>7</sup>; -SO<sub>3</sub>R<sup>7</sup>; -CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>7</sup>; -CONR<sup>7</sup>R<sup>8</sup>; -N<sup>+</sup>R<sup>7</sup>R<sup>8</sup>R<sup>9</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; -P(O)R<sup>7</sup>R<sup>8</sup>; -PR<sup>7</sup>R<sup>8</sup>; -P<sup>+</sup>R<sup>7</sup>R<sup>8</sup>R<sup>9</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; and -P(O)(OR<sup>7</sup>)OR<sup>8</sup>; and

wherein the  $R^{19}$  alkyl, polyalkyl, haloalkyl, hydroxyalkyl, cycloalkyl,

Sub  
A<sup>1</sup>  
09912233.072501  
alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, heterocyclyl, quaternary heterocyclyl, arylalkyl, heterocyclalkyl, and polyether radicals optionally may have one or more carbons replaced by -O-; -NR<sup>7</sup>-; -N<sup>+</sup>R<sup>7</sup>R<sup>8</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; -S-; -SO-; -SO<sub>2</sub>-; -S<sup>+</sup>R<sup>7</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; -PR<sup>7</sup>-; -P(O)R<sup>7</sup>-; -P<sup>+</sup>R<sup>7</sup>R<sup>8</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; or phenylene; and

wherein R<sup>7</sup> and R<sup>8</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen; and alkyl; and

wherein R<sup>9</sup>, R<sup>10</sup>, and R<sup>W</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen; alkyl; cycloalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; alkylammoniumalkyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclalkyl; carboxyalkyl; alkoxyalkyl; carboalkoxyalkyl; carboxyaryl; carboxyheterocyclyl; amino; alkylamino; carboxyalkylamino; alkoxyalkylamino; and acyl; and

wherein R<sup>11</sup> and R<sup>12</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen; -CN; halogen; oxo; alkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclalkyl; carboxyalkyl; alkoxyalkyl; carboalkoxyalkyl; cycloalkyl; cycloalkenyl; haloalkyl; hydroxyalkyl; cyanoalkyl; -OR<sup>9</sup>; -NR<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>; -SR<sup>9</sup>; -S(O)R<sup>9</sup>; -SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>9</sup>; -SO<sub>3</sub>R<sup>9</sup>; -CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>9</sup>; and -CONR<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>; or

R<sup>11</sup> and R<sup>12</sup> together with the carbon atom to which they are attached form a cyclic ring; and

wherein R<sup>13</sup>, R<sup>14</sup>, and R<sup>15</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen; alkyl; haloalkyl; cycloalkyl; polyalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclalkyl; quaternary heterocyclalkyl; alkylarylalkyl; alkylheterocyclalkyl; alkylammoniumalkyl; aminoalkyl; aminocarbonylalkyl; alkylaminocarbonylalkyl; carboxyalkylaminocarbonylalkyl; and polyether; or

wherein R<sup>13</sup> and R<sup>14</sup> together with the nitrogen atom to which they are

attached form a mono- or polycyclic heterocyclyl that is optionally substituted with one or more radicals selected from the group consisting of oxo, carboxy, and quaternary salts; or

wherein  $R^{14}$  and  $R^{15}$  together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached form a cyclic ring; and

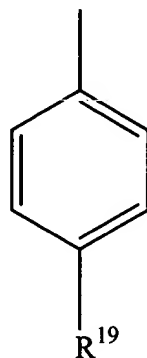
wherein the  $R^{13}$ ,  $R^{14}$ , and  $R^{15}$  alkyl; haloalkyl; cycloalkyl; polyalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; quaternary heterocyclylalkyl; alkylarylalkyl; alkylheterocyclylalkyl; alkylammoniumalkyl; aminoalkyl; aminocarbonylalkyl; alkylaminocarbonylalkyl; carboxyalkylaminocarbonylalkyl; and polyether radicals optionally may be substituted with one or more radicals selected from the group consisting of halogen; -CN; sulfo; oxo; alkyl; haloalkyl; hydroxyalkyl; sulfoalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclylalkyl; carboxy; carboxyalkyl; guanidiny; -OR<sup>16</sup>; -NR<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>; -N<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>R<sup>w</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; -SR<sup>16</sup>; -S(O)R<sup>9</sup>; -SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>9</sup>; -SO<sub>3</sub>R<sup>16</sup>; -CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>16</sup>; -CONR<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>; -SO<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>; -PO(OR<sup>16</sup>)OR<sup>17</sup>; -P<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>; -P<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>R<sup>11</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; -S<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; and carbohydrate residue; and

wherein the  $R^{13}$ ,  $R^{14}$ , and  $R^{15}$  alkyl; haloalkyl; cycloalkyl; polyalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; quaternary heterocyclylalkyl; alkylarylalkyl; alkylheterocyclylalkyl; alkylammoniumalkyl; aminoalkyl; aminocarbonylalkyl; alkylaminocarbonylalkyl; carboxyalkylaminocarbonylalkyl; and polyether radicals optionally may have one or more carbons replaced by -O-; -NR<sup>9</sup>-; -N<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>A<sup>-</sup>-; -S-; -SO-; -SO<sub>2</sub>-; -S<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>A<sup>-</sup>-; -PR<sup>9</sup>-; -P<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>A<sup>-</sup>-; -P(O)R<sup>9</sup>-; phenylene; carbohydrate residue; amino acid residue; peptide residue; or polypeptide residue; and

Sub  
A<sup>1</sup>

wherein  $R^{16}$  and  $R^{17}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of  $R^9$  and M; and  
wherein A is a pharmaceutically acceptable anion and M is a pharmaceutically acceptable cation.

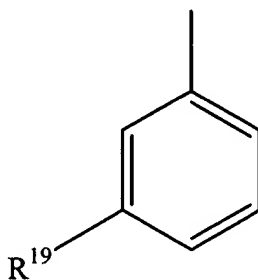
4. A compound of claim 3 wherein  $R^5$  is:



**IIA**

wherein  $R^{19}$  is as defined in Claim 3.

5. A compound of claim 3 wherein  $R^5$  is:



**IIB**

wherein  $R^{19}$  is as defined in Claim 3.

6. A compound of claim 3 wherein:

$R^3$  is  $R^5$ ; and

$R^4$  is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and alkyl.

7. A compound of claim 3 wherein:

$R^3$  is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and alkyl; and

$R^4$  is  $R^5$ .

8. A compound of claim 3 wherein:

$R^3$  is  $R^5$ ; and

$R^4$  is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen; oxo; alkyl; cycloalkyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; acyl, thioacyl, and  $-OR^9$ ;

Sub  
A2  
wherein the  $R^4$  alkyl; cycloalkyl; aryl; heterocyclyl radical is substituted with one or more radicals independently selected from the group consisting of halogen;  $-CN$ ;  $-NO_2$ ; oxo; alkyl; polyalkyl; haloalkyl; hydroxyalkyl; cycloalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; polyether;  $-OR^{13}$ ;  $-NR^{13}R^{14}$ ;  $-SR^{13}$ ;  $-S(O)R^{13}$ ;  $-SO_2R^{13}$ ;  $-SO_3R^{13}$ ;  $-NR^{13}OR^{14}$ ;  $-NR^{13}NR^{14}R^{15}$ ;  $-CO_2R^{13}$ ;  $-OM$ ;  $-SO_2OM$ ;  $-SO_2NR^{13}R^{14}$ ;  $-C(O)NR^{13}R^{14}$ ;  $-C(O)OM$ ;  $-COR^{13}$ ;  $-NR^{13}C(O)R^{14}$ ;  $-NR^{13}C(O)NR^{14}R^{15}$ ;  $-NR^{13}CO_2R^{14}$ ;  $-OC(O)R^{13}$ ;  $-OC(O)NR^{13}R^{14}$ ;  $-NR^{13}SOR^{14}$ ;  $-NR^{13}SO_2R^{14}$ ;  $-NR^{13}SONR^{14}R^{15}$ ;  $-NR^{13}SO_2NR^{14}R^{15}$ ;  $-PR^{13}R^{14}$ ;  $-P(O)R^{13}R^{14}$ ;  $-P^+R^{13}R^{14}R^{15}A^-$ ;  $-P(OR^{13})OR^{14}$ ;  $-S^+R^{13}R^{14}A^-$ ; and  $-N^+R^{13}R^{14}R^{15}A^-$ ; and

wherein the alkyl, polyalkyl, haloalkyl, hydroxyalkyl, cycloalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, heterocyclyl, quaternary heterocyclyl, arylalkyl, heterocyclylalkyl, and polyether substituents of the  $R^4$  radical optionally may be further substituted with one or more radicals selected from the group consisting of  $-CN$ ; halogen; hydroxy; oxo; alkyl; cycloalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl;

Sub  
A<sup>2</sup>

00012233-072501  
T05220-EE22T660

quaternary heterocyclyl; -OR<sup>7</sup>; -NR<sup>7</sup>R<sup>8</sup>; -SR<sup>7</sup>; -S(O)R<sup>7</sup>; -SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>7</sup>; -SO<sub>3</sub>R<sup>7</sup>; -CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>7</sup>; -CONR<sup>7</sup>R<sup>8</sup>; -N<sup>+</sup>R<sup>7</sup>R<sup>8</sup>R<sup>9</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; -P(O)R<sup>7</sup>R<sup>8</sup>; -PR<sup>7</sup>R<sup>8</sup>; -P<sup>+</sup>R<sup>7</sup>R<sup>8</sup>R<sup>9</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; and -P(O)(OR<sup>7</sup>)OR<sup>8</sup>; and

wherein the alkyl, polyalkyl, haloalkyl, hydroxyalkyl, cycloalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, heterocyclyl, quaternary heterocyclyl, arylalkyl, heterocyclylalkyl, and polyether substituents of the R<sup>4</sup> radical optionally may have one or more carbons replaced by -O-; -NR<sup>7</sup>-; -N<sup>+</sup>R<sup>7</sup>R<sup>8</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; -S-; -SO-; -SO<sub>2</sub>-; -S<sup>+</sup>R<sup>7</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; -PR<sup>7</sup>-; -P(O)R<sup>7</sup>-; -P<sup>+</sup>R<sup>7</sup>R<sup>8</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; or phenylene; and

wherein R<sup>7</sup> and R<sup>8</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen; and alkyl; and

wherein R<sup>9</sup>, R<sup>10</sup>, and R<sup>w</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen; alkyl; cycloalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; alkylammoniumalkyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; carboxyalkyl; alkoxyalkyl; carboalkoxyalkyl; carboxyaryl; carboxyheterocyclyl; amino; alkylamino; carboxyalkylamino; alkoxyalkylamino; and acyl; and

wherein R<sup>11</sup> and R<sup>12</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen; -CN; halogen; oxo; alkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; carboxyalkyl; alkoxyalkyl; carboalkoxyalkyl; cycloalkyl; cycloalkenyl; haloalkyl; hydroxyalkyl; cyanoalkyl; -OR<sup>9</sup>; -NR<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>; -SR<sup>9</sup>; -S(O)R<sup>9</sup>; -SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>9</sup>; -SO<sub>3</sub>R<sup>9</sup>; -CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>9</sup>; and -CONR<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>; or

R<sup>11</sup> and R<sup>12</sup> together with the carbon atom to which they are attached form a cyclic ring; and

wherein R<sup>13</sup>, R<sup>14</sup>, and R<sup>15</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen; alkyl; haloalkyl; cycloalkyl; polyalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl;

Sub  
A<sup>2</sup>

heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; quaternary heterocyclylalkyl; alkylarylalkyl; alkylheterocyclylalkyl; alkylammoniumalkyl; aminoalkyl; aminocarbonylalkyl; alkylaminocarbonylalkyl; carboxyalkylaminocarbonylalkyl; and polyether; or

wherein  $R^{13}$  and  $R^{14}$  together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached form a mono- or polycyclic heterocyclyl that is optionally substituted with one or more radicals selected from the group consisting of oxo, carboxy, and quaternary salts; or

wherein  $R^{14}$  and  $R^{15}$  together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached form a cyclic ring; and

wherein the  $R^{13}$ ,  $R^{14}$ , and  $R^{15}$  alkyl; haloalkyl; cycloalkyl; polyalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; quaternary heterocyclylalkyl; alkylarylalkyl; alkylheterocyclylalkyl; alkylammoniumalkyl; aminoalkyl; aminocarbonylalkyl; alkylaminocarbonylalkyl; carboxyalkylaminocarbonylalkyl; and polyether radicals optionally may be substituted with one or more radicals selected from the group consisting of halogen; -CN; sulfo; oxo; alkyl; haloalkyl; hydroxyalkyl; sulfoalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclylalkyl; carboxy; carboxyalkyl; guanidiny; -OR<sup>16</sup>; -NR<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>; -N<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>R<sup>11</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; -SR<sup>16</sup>; -S(O)R<sup>9</sup>; -SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>9</sup>; -SO<sub>3</sub>R<sup>16</sup>; -CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>16</sup>; -CONR<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>; -SO<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>; -PO(OR<sup>16</sup>)OR<sup>17</sup>; -P<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>; -P<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>R<sup>11</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; -S<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; and carbohydrate residue; and

wherein the  $R^{13}$ ,  $R^{14}$ , and  $R^{15}$  alkyl; haloalkyl; cycloalkyl; polyalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; quaternary heterocyclylalkyl; alkylarylalkyl; alkylheterocyclylalkyl; alkylammoniumalkyl; aminoalkyl; aminocarbonylalkyl; alkylaminocarbonylalkyl; carboxyalkylaminocarbonylalkyl; and polyether radicals optionally may have one

or more carbons replaced by -O-; -NR<sup>9</sup>-; -N<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; -S-; -SO-; -SO<sub>2</sub>-; -S<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; -PR<sup>9</sup>-; -P<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; -P(O)R<sup>9</sup>-; phenylene; carbohydrate residue; amino acid residue; peptide residue; or polypeptide residue; and

wherein R<sup>16</sup> and R<sup>17</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of R<sup>9</sup> and M; and

wherein A is a pharmaceutically acceptable cation and M is a pharmaceutically acceptable cation.

9. A compound of claim 3 wherein:

R<sup>3</sup> is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen; oxo; alkyl; cycloalkyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; acyl, thioacyl, and -OR<sup>9</sup>;

wherein the R<sup>3</sup> alkyl; cycloalkyl; aryl; heterocyclyl radical is substituted with one or more radicals independently selected from the group consisting of halogen; -CN; -NO<sub>2</sub>; oxo; alkyl; polyalkyl; haloalkyl; hydroxyalkyl; cycloalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; polyether; -OR<sup>13</sup>; -NR<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>; -SR<sup>13</sup>; -S(O)R<sup>13</sup>; -SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>13</sup>; -SO<sub>3</sub>R<sup>13</sup>; -NR<sup>13</sup>OR<sup>14</sup>; -NR<sup>13</sup>NR<sup>14</sup>R<sup>15</sup>; -CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>13</sup>; -OM; -SO<sub>2</sub>OM; -SO<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>; -C(O)NR<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>; -C(O)OM; -COR<sup>13</sup>; -NR<sup>13</sup>C(O)R<sup>14</sup>; -NR<sup>13</sup>C(O)NR<sup>14</sup>R<sup>15</sup>; -NR<sup>13</sup>CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>14</sup>; -OC(O)R<sup>13</sup>; -OC(O)NR<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>; -NR<sup>13</sup>SOR<sup>14</sup>; -NR<sup>13</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>14</sup>; -NR<sup>13</sup>SONR<sup>14</sup>R<sup>15</sup>; -NR<sup>13</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>14</sup>R<sup>15</sup>; -PR<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>; -P(O)R<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>; -P<sup>+</sup>R<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>R<sup>15</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; -P(OR<sup>13</sup>)OR<sup>14</sup>; -S<sup>+</sup>R<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; and -N<sup>+</sup>R<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>R<sup>15</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; and

wherein the alkyl, polyalkyl, haloalkyl, hydroxyalkyl, cycloalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, heterocyclyl, quaternary heterocyclyl, arylalkyl, heterocyclylalkyl, and polyether substituents of the R<sup>3</sup> radical optionally may be further substituted with one

Sub  
A<sup>2</sup>

00012233 072504  
FOI 2012-00000000

or more radicals selected from the group consisting of -CN; halogen; hydroxy; oxo; alkyl; cycloalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclalkyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; -OR<sup>7</sup>; -NR<sup>7</sup>R<sup>8</sup>; -SR<sup>7</sup>; -S(O)R<sup>7</sup>; -SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>7</sup>; -SO<sub>3</sub>R<sup>7</sup>; -CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>7</sup>; -CONR<sup>7</sup>R<sup>8</sup>; -N<sup>+</sup>R<sup>7</sup>R<sup>8</sup>R<sup>9</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; -P(O)R<sup>7</sup>R<sup>8</sup>; -PR<sup>7</sup>R<sup>8</sup>; -P<sup>+</sup>R<sup>7</sup>R<sup>8</sup>R<sup>9</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; and -P(O)(OR<sup>7</sup>)OR<sup>8</sup>; and

wherein the alkyl, polyalkyl, haloalkyl, hydroxyalkyl, cycloalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, heterocyclyl, quaternary heterocyclyl, arylalkyl, heterocyclalkyl, and polyether substituents of the R<sup>3</sup> radical optionally may have one or more carbons replaced by -O-; -NR<sup>7</sup>-; -N<sup>+</sup>R<sup>7</sup>R<sup>8</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; -S-; -SO-; -SO<sub>2</sub>-; -S<sup>+</sup>R<sup>7</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; -PR<sup>7</sup>-; -P(O)R<sup>7</sup>-; -P<sup>+</sup>R<sup>7</sup>R<sup>8</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; or phenylene; and

wherein R<sup>7</sup> and R<sup>8</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen; and alkyl; and

wherein R<sup>9</sup>, R<sup>10</sup>, and R<sup>W</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen; alkyl; cycloalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; alkylammoniumalkyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclalkyl; carboxyalkyl; alkoxyalkyl; carboalkoxyalkyl; carboxyaryl; carboxyheterocyclyl; amino; alkylamino; carboxyalkylamino; alkoxyalkylamino; and acyl; and

wherein R<sup>11</sup> and R<sup>12</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen; -CN; halogen; oxo; alkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclalkyl; carboxyalkyl; alkoxyalkyl; carboalkoxyalkyl; cycloalkyl; cycloalkenyl; haloalkyl; hydroxyalkyl; cyanoalkyl; -OR<sup>9</sup>; -NR<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>; -SR<sup>9</sup>; -S(O)R<sup>9</sup>; -SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>9</sup>; -SO<sub>3</sub>R<sup>9</sup>; -CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>9</sup>; and -CONR<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>; or

R<sup>11</sup> and R<sup>12</sup> together with the carbon atom to which they are attached form a cyclic ring; and

Sub  
A2

09912233 072501

wherein  $R^{13}$ ,  $R^{14}$ , and  $R^{15}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen; alkyl; haloalkyl; cycloalkyl; polyalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; quaternary heterocyclylalkyl; alkylarylalkyl; alkylheterocyclylalkyl; alkylammoniumalkyl; aminoalkyl; aminocarbonylalkyl; alkylaminocarbonylalkyl; carboxyalkylaminocarbonylalkyl; and polyether; or

wherein  $R^{13}$  and  $R^{14}$  together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached form a mono- or polycyclic heterocyclyl that is optionally substituted with one or more radicals selected from the group consisting of oxo, carboxy, and quaternary salts; or

wherein  $R^{14}$  and  $R^{15}$  together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached form a cyclic ring; and

wherein the  $R^{13}$ ,  $R^{14}$ , and  $R^{15}$  alkyl; haloalkyl; cycloalkyl; polyalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; quaternary heterocyclylalkyl; alkylarylalkyl; alkylheterocyclylalkyl; alkylammoniumalkyl; aminoalkyl; aminocarbonylalkyl; alkylaminocarbonylalkyl; carboxyalkylaminocarbonylalkyl; and polyether radicals optionally may be substituted with one or more radicals selected from the group consisting of halogen; -CN; sulfo; oxo; alkyl; haloalkyl; hydroxyalkyl; sulfoalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclylalkyl; carboxy; carboxyalkyl; guanidiny;  $-OR^{16}$ ;  $-NR^9R^{10}$ ;  $-N^+R^9R^{10}R^wA^-$ ;  $-SR^{16}$ ;  $-S(O)R^9$ ;  $-SO_2R^9$ ;  $-SO_3R^{16}$ ;  $-CO_2R^{16}$ ;  $-CONR^9R^{10}$ ;  $-SO_2NR^9R^{10}$ ;  $-PO(OR^{16})OR^{17}$ ;  $-P^9R^{10}$ ;  $-P^+R^9R^{10}R^{11}A^-$ ;  $-S^+R^9R^{10}A^-$ ; and carbohydrate residue; and

wherein the  $R^{13}$ ,  $R^{14}$ , and  $R^{15}$  alkyl; haloalkyl; cycloalkyl; polyalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl;

Sub  
A<sup>2</sup>

09912233-072501  
FOIA b 7 - D

quaternary heterocyclalkyl; alkylarylalkyl; alkylheterocyclalkyl;  
alkylammoniumalkyl; aminoalkyl; aminocarbonylalkyl; alkylaminocarbonylalkyl;  
carboxyalkylaminocarbonylalkyl; and polyether radicals optionally may have one or  
more carbons replaced by -O-; -NR<sup>9</sup>-; -N<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; -S-; -SO-; -SO<sub>2</sub>-; -S<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; -PR<sup>9</sup>-;  
-P<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; -P(O)R<sup>9</sup>-; phenylene; carbohydrate residue; amino acid residue;  
peptide residue; or polypeptide residue; and

wherein R<sup>16</sup> and R<sup>17</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of R<sup>9</sup> and M; and

wherein A is a pharmaceutically acceptable cation and M is a pharmaceutically  
acceptable cation; and

R<sup>4</sup> is R<sup>5</sup>.

10. A compound of claim 3 wherein:

R<sup>19</sup> is independently selected from the group consisting of -OR<sup>13</sup>, -NR<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>, -  
NR<sup>13</sup>C(O)R<sup>14</sup>, -OC(O)NR<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>, and -NR<sup>13</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>14</sup>, and

wherein R<sup>13</sup>, R<sup>14</sup>, and R<sup>15</sup> are independently selected from the group  
consisting of alkyl, polyether, aryl, quaternary heterocycle, arylalkyl, heterocyclalkyl,  
quaternary heterocyclalkyl, alkylheterocyclalkyl, and alkylammoniumalkyl,

wherein alkyl optionally has one or more carbons replaced by O or N<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>A<sup>-</sup>,  
, and

wherein R<sup>13</sup>, R<sup>14</sup>, and R<sup>15</sup> are optionally substituted with one or more groups  
selected from the group consisting of hydroxy, carboxy, alkyl, quaternary  
heterocyclalkyl, -SR<sup>9</sup>, -S(O)R<sup>9</sup>, -S(O)<sub>2</sub>R<sup>9</sup>, -S(O)<sub>3</sub>R<sup>9</sup>, -NR<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>, -N<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>R<sup>11</sup>R<sup>12</sup>A<sup>-</sup>, -  
CONR<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>, and -PO(OR<sup>16</sup>)OR<sup>17</sup>, and

wherein  $R^9$  and  $R^{10}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, heterocyclalkyl, carboxyalkyl, carboalkoxyalkyl, and carboxyalkylheterocycle; and

wherein  $R^{11}$  and  $R^{12}$  are independently alkyl; and

wherein  $A^-$  is a pharmaceutically acceptable anion and M is a pharmaceutically acceptable cation.

11. A compound of claim 3 wherein:

$R^{19}$  is independently selected from the group consisting of  $-OR^{13}$ ,  $-NR^{13}R^{14}$ ,  $-NR^{13}C(O)R^{14}$ ,  $-OC(O)NR^{13}R^{14}$ , and  $-NR^{13}SO_2R^{14}$ , and

wherein  $R^{13}$ ,  $R^{14}$ , and  $R^{15}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of polyether, aryl, quaternary heterocycle, arylalkyl, heterocyclalkyl, quaternary heterocyclalkyl; and alkylheterocyclalkyl,

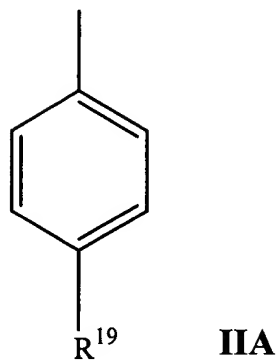
wherein  $R^{13}$ ,  $R^{14}$ , and  $R^{15}$  are optionally substituted with one or more groups selected from the group consisting of hydroxy, carboxy, alkyl, quaternary heterocyclalkyl,  $-SR^9$ ,  $-S(O)R^9$ ,  $-S(O)_2R^9$ ,  $-S(O)_3R^9$ ,  $-NR^9R^{10}$ ,  $-N^+R^9R^{11}R^{12}A^-$ ,  $-CONR^9R^{10}$ , and  $-PO(OR^{16})OR^{17}$ , and

wherein  $R^9$  and  $R^{10}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, heterocyclalkyl, carboxyalkyl, carboalkoxyalkyl, and carboxyalkylheterocycle; and

wherein  $R^{11}$  and  $R^{12}$  are independently alkyl; and

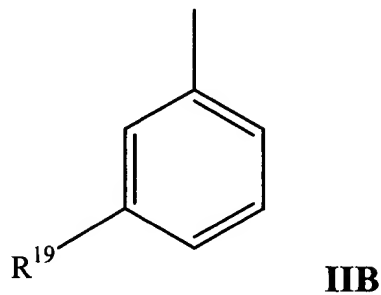
wherein  $A^-$  is a pharmaceutically acceptable anion and M is a pharmaceutically acceptable cation.

12. A compound of claim 10 wherein R<sup>5</sup> is:



wherein R<sup>19</sup> is as defined in Claim 10.

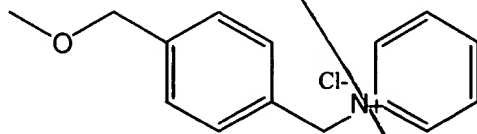
13. A compound of claim 10 wherein R<sup>5</sup> is:



wherein R<sup>19</sup> is as defined in Claim 10.

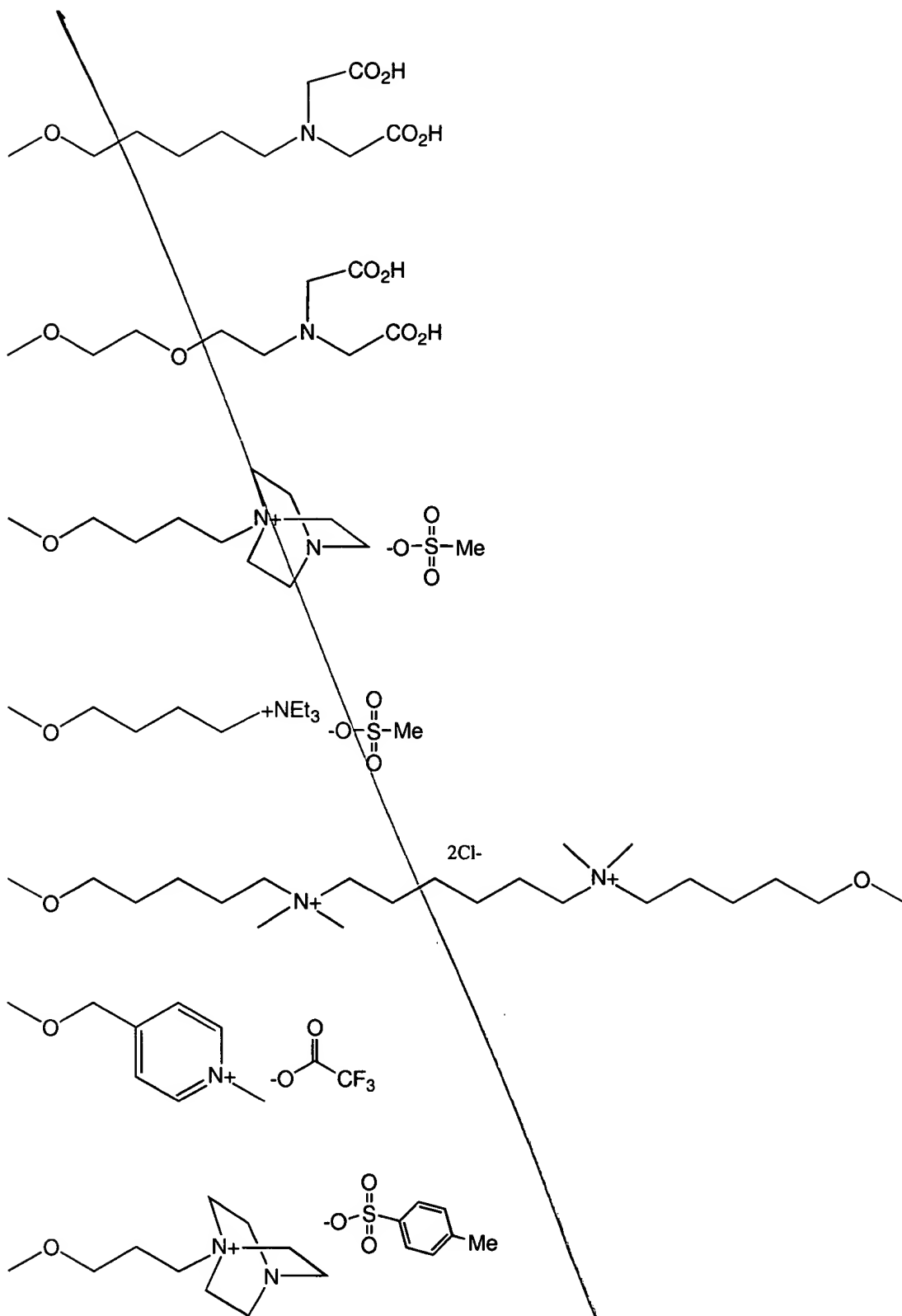
14. A compound of claim 10 wherein R<sup>19</sup> is selected from the group consisting

of:



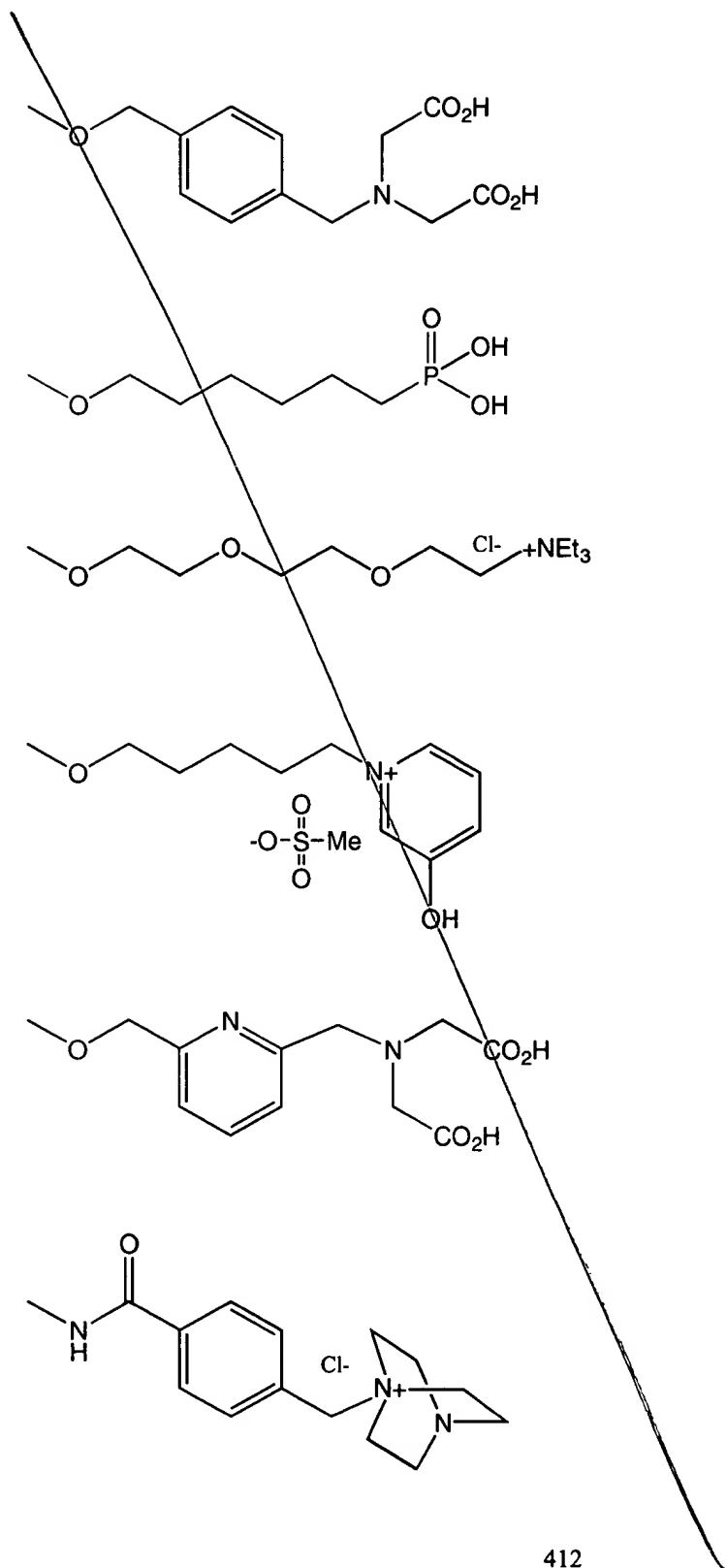
Sub  
A3

0001223 072301



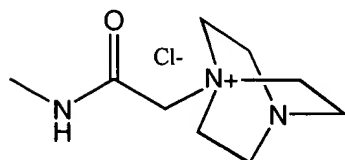
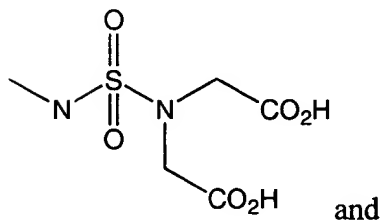
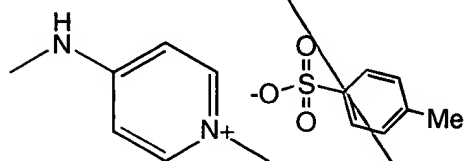
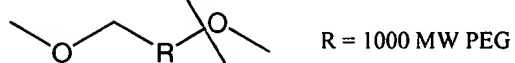
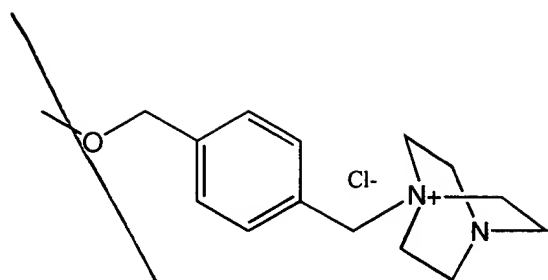
Sub  
A<sup>3</sup>

005240.E22T660



Sub  
A3

091223.07501  
05220"EE22660



15. A compound of claim 3 wherein:

j is 2;

R<sup>1A</sup> and R<sup>1B</sup> are independently selected from hydrogen and alkyl; and

R<sup>2A</sup> and R<sup>2B</sup> are independently selected from hydrogen and alkyl.

16. A compound of claim 3 wherein:

j is 2;

$R^{1A}$  and  $R^{1B}$  are hydrogen; and

$R^{2A}$  and  $R^{2B}$  are independently selected from alkyl.

17. A compound of claim 3 wherein:

j is 2;

$R^{1A}$  and  $R^{1B}$  are hydrogen; and

$R^{2A}$  and  $R^{2B}$  are independently selected from ethyl, propyl and butyl.

18. A compound of claim 3 wherein j is 1 or 2.

19. A compound of claim 3 wherein j is 2.

20. A compound of claim 3 wherein  $R^{1A}$  and  $R^{1B}$  are hydrogen.

21. A compound of claim 3 wherein  $R^{2A}$  and  $R^{2B}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and  $C_{1-6}$ alkyl.

22. A compound of claim 3 wherein  $R^{2A}$  and  $R^{2B}$  are independently selected from the group consisting  $C_{1-6}$ alkyl.

23. A compound of claim 3 wherein  $R^{2A}$  and  $R^{2B}$  are the same alkyl.

24. A compound of claim 3 wherein  $R^{2A}$  and  $R^{2B}$  are each n-butyl.

25. A compound of claim 3 wherein one of  $R^{2A}$  and  $R^{2B}$  is ethyl and the other of

$R^{2A}$  and  $R^{2B}$  is n-butyl.

26. A compound of claim 3 wherein one or more  $R^6$  are independently selected from methoxy and dimethylamino.

27. A compound of claim 3 wherein

j is 1 or 2;

$R^{1A}$  and  $R^{1B}$  are hydrogen;

$R^{2A}$  and  $R^{2B}$  are n-butyl; and

one or more  $R^6$  are independently selected from methoxy and dimethylamino.

28. A compound of claim 3 wherein

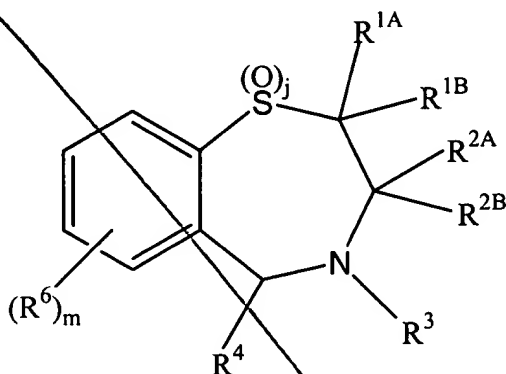
j is 1 or 2;

$R^{1A}$  and  $R^{1B}$  are hydrogen;

one of  $R^{2A}$  and  $R^{2B}$  is ethyl and the other of  $R^{2A}$  and  $R^{2B}$  is n-butyl; and

one or more  $R^6$  are independently selected from methoxy and dimethylamino.

29. A compound of claim 1 corresponding to Formula IA:



IA

wherein:

j is 0, 1 or 2; and

Sub  
A4

09942233.072501

$m$  is 0, 1, 2, 3 or 4; and

$R^{1A}$  and  $R^{1B}$  are independently selected from hydrogen and alkyl; and

$R^{2A}$  and  $R^{2B}$  are independently selected from hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, aryl, and aralkyl; or

$R^{2A}$  and  $R^{2B}$  together with the carbon atom to which they are attached form a  $C_{3-7}$  cycloalkyl group; and

$R^3$  and  $R^4$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, oxo, acyl, thioacyl, and  $R^5$ ; and

wherein  $R^5$  is selected from the group consisting of alkyl; cycloalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl;  $-OR^9$ ;  $-SR^9$ ;  $-S(O)R^9$ ;  $-SO_2R^9$ ; and  $-SO_3R^9$ ;

wherein the  $R^5$  alkyl; cycloalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; and quaternary heterocyclyl radical is substituted with one or more radicals independently selected from the group consisting of halogen;  $-CN$ ;  $-NO_2$ ; oxo; alkyl; polyalkyl; haloalkyl; hydroxyalkyl; cycloalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; polyether;  $-OR^{13}$ ;  $-NR^{13}R^{14}$ ;  $-SR^{13}$ ;  $-S(O)R^{13}$ ;  $-SO_2R^{13}$ ;  $-SO_3R^{13}$ ;  $-NR^{13}OR^{14}$ ;  $-NR^{13}NR^{14}R^{15}$ ;  $-CO_2R^{13}$ ;  $-OM$ ;  $-SO_2OM$ ;  $-SO_2NR^{13}R^{14}$ ;  $-C(O)NR^{13}R^{14}$ ;  $-C(O)OM$ ;  $-COR^{13}$ ;  $-NR^{13}C(O)R^{14}$ ;  $-NR^{13}C(O)NR^{14}R^{15}$ ;  $-NR^{13}CO_2R^{14}$ ;  $-OC(O)R^{13}$ ;  $-OC(O)NR^{13}R^{14}$ ;  $-NR^{13}SOR^{14}$ ;  $-NR^{13}SO_2R^{14}$ ;  $-NR^{13}SONR^{14}R^{15}$ ;  $-NR^{13}SO_2NR^{14}R^{15}$ ;  $-PR^{13}R^{14}$ ;  $-P(O)R^{13}R^{14}$ ;  $-P^+R^{13}R^{14}R^{15}A^-$ ;  $-P(OR^{13})OR^{14}$ ;  $-S^+R^{13}R^{14}A^-$ ; and  $-N^+R^{13}R^{14}R^{15}A^-$ ; and

wherein the alkyl, polyalkyl, haloalkyl, hydroxyalkyl, cycloalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, heterocyclyl, quaternary heterocyclyl, arylalkyl, heterocyclylalkyl, and polyether substituents of the  $R^5$  radical optionally may be further substituted with one or more radicals selected from the group consisting of  $-CN$ ; halogen; hydroxy; oxo;

Sub  
A4

09912233.072501

alkyl; cycloalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclalkyl;  
quaternary heterocyclyl;  $-OR^7$ ;  $-NR^7R^8$ ;  $-SR^7$ ;  $-S(O)R^7$ ;  $-SO_2R^7$ ;  $-SO_3R^7$ ;  $-CO_2R^7$ ;  $-CONR^7R^8$ ;  $-N^+R^7R^8R^9A^-$ ;  $-P(O)R^7R^8$ ;  $-PR^7R^8$ ;  $-P^+R^7R^8R^9A^-$ ; and  $-P(O)(OR^7)OR^8$ ; and

wherein the alkyl, polyalkyl, haloalkyl, hydroxyalkyl, cycloalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, heterocyclyl, quaternary heterocyclyl, arylalkyl, heterocyclalkyl, and polyether substituents of the  $R^5$  radical optionally may have one or more carbons replaced by  $-O-$ ;  $-NR^7-$ ;  $-N^+R^7R^8A^-$ ;  $-S-$ ;  $-SO-$ ;  $-SO_2-$ ;  $-S^+R^7A^-$ ;  $-PR^7-$ ;  $-P(O)R^7-$ ;  $-P^+R^7R^8A^-$ ; or phenylene; and

wherein  $R^7$  and  $R^8$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen; and alkyl; and

wherein  $R^9$ ,  $R^{10}$ , and  $R^W$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen; alkyl; cycloalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; alkylammoniumalkyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclalkyl; carboxyalkyl; alkoxyalkyl; carboalkoxyalkyl; carboxyaryl; carboxyheterocyclyl; amino; alkylamino; carboxyalkylamino; alkoxyalkylamino; and acyl; and

wherein  $R^{11}$  and  $R^{12}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen;  $-CN$ ; halogen; oxo; alkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclalkyl; carboxyalkyl; alkoxyalkyl; carboalkoxyalkyl; cycloalkyl; cycloalkenyl; haloalkyl; hydroxyalkyl; cyanoalkyl;  $-OR^9$ ;  $-NR^9R^{10}$ ;  $-SR^9$ ;  $-S(O)R^9$ ;  $-SO_2R^9$ ;  $-SO_3R^9$ ;  $-CO_2R^9$ ; and  $-CONR^9R^{10}$ ; or

$R^{11}$  and  $R^{12}$  together with the carbon atom to which they are attached form a cyclic ring; and

wherein  $R^{13}$ ,  $R^{14}$ , and  $R^{15}$  are independently selected from the group

Sub  
A4

094223-072501  
T05220'E22T660

consisting of hydrogen; alkyl; haloalkyl; cycloalkyl; polyalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; quaternary heterocyclylalkyl; alkylarylalkyl; alkylheterocyclylalkyl; alkylammoniumalkyl; aminoalkyl; aminocarbonylalkyl; alkylaminocarbonylalkyl; carboxyalkylaminocarbonylalkyl; and polyether; or

wherein  $R^{13}$  and  $R^{14}$  together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached form a mono- or polycyclic heterocyclyl that is optionally substituted with one or more radicals selected from the group consisting of oxo, carboxy, and quaternary salts; or

wherein  $R^{14}$  and  $R^{15}$  together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached form a cyclic ring; and

wherein the  $R^{13}$ ,  $R^{14}$ , and  $R^{15}$  alkyl; haloalkyl; cycloalkyl; polyalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; quaternary heterocyclylalkyl; alkylarylalkyl; alkylheterocyclylalkyl; alkylammoniumalkyl; aminoalkyl; aminocarbonylalkyl; alkylaminocarbonylalkyl; carboxyalkylaminocarbonylalkyl; and polyether radicals optionally may be substituted with one or more radicals selected from the group consisting of halogen; -CN; sulfo; oxo; alkyl; haloalkyl; hydroxyalkyl; sulfoalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclylalkyl; carboxy; carboxyalkyl; guanidiny;  $-OR^{16}$ ;  $-NR^9R^{10}$ ;  $-N^+R^9R^{10}R^wA^-$ ;  $-SR^{16}$ ;  $-S(O)R^9$ ;  $-SO_2R^9$ ;  $-SO_3R^{16}$ ;  $-CO_2R^{16}$ ;  $-CONR^9R^{10}$ ;  $-SO_2NR^9R^{10}$ ;  $-PO(OR^{16})OR^{17}$ ;  $-P^9R^{10}$ ;  $-P^+R^9R^{10}R^{11}A^-$ ;  $-S^+R^9R^{10}A^-$ ; and carbohydrate residue; and

wherein the  $R^{13}$ ,  $R^{14}$ , and  $R^{15}$  alkyl; haloalkyl; cycloalkyl; polyalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; quaternary heterocyclylalkyl; alkylarylalkyl; alkylheterocyclylalkyl; alkylammoniumalkyl; aminoalkyl; aminocarbonylalkyl;

alkylaminocarbonylalkyl; carboxyalkylaminocarbonylalkyl; and polyether radicals optionally may have one or more carbons replaced by -O-; -NR<sup>9</sup>-; -N<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; -S-; -SO-; -SO<sub>2</sub>-; -S<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; -PR<sup>9</sup>-; -P<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; -P(O)R<sup>9</sup>-; phenylene; carbohydrate residue; amino acid residue; peptide residue; or polypeptide residue; and

wherein R<sup>16</sup> and R<sup>17</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of R<sup>9</sup> and M; and

wherein A is a pharmaceutically acceptable anion and M is a pharmaceutically acceptable cation; and

one or more R<sup>6</sup> radicals are independently selected from the group consisting of R<sup>5</sup>, hydrogen; halogen; -CN; -NO<sub>2</sub>; alkyl; cycloalkyl; polyalkyl; haloalkyl; hydroxyalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclalkyl; polyether; acyloxy; -OR<sup>13</sup>; -NR<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>; -SR<sup>13</sup>; -S(O)R<sup>13</sup>; -S(O)<sub>2</sub>R<sup>13</sup>; -SO<sub>3</sub>R<sup>13</sup>; -S<sup>+</sup>R<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; -NR<sup>13</sup>OR<sup>14</sup>; -NR<sup>13</sup>NR<sup>14</sup>R<sup>15</sup>; -CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>13</sup>; -OM; -SO<sub>2</sub>OM; -SO<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>; -NR<sup>14</sup>C(O)R<sup>13</sup>; -C(O)NR<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>; -C(O)OM; -COR<sup>13</sup>; -OR<sup>18</sup>; -S(O)NR<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>; -NR<sup>13</sup>R<sup>18</sup>; -NR<sup>18</sup>OR<sup>14</sup>; -N<sup>+</sup>R<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>R<sup>15</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; -PR<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>; -P(O)R<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>; -P<sup>+</sup>R<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>R<sup>15</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; amino acid residue; peptide residue; polypeptide residue; and carbohydrate residue;

wherein the R<sup>6</sup> alkyl; cycloalkyl; polyalkyl; haloalkyl; hydroxyalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclalkyl; polyether; acyloxy radicals optionally may be further substituted with one or more radicals selected from the group consisting of halogen; -CN; oxo; -OR<sup>16</sup>; -NR<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>; -N<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>R<sup>w</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; -SR<sup>16</sup>; -S(O)R<sup>9</sup>; -SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>9</sup>; -SO<sub>3</sub>R<sup>16</sup>; -CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>16</sup>; -CONR<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>; -SO<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>; -PO(OR<sup>16</sup>)OR<sup>17</sup>; -P<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>; -P<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>R<sup>11</sup>R<sup>12</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; -S<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; and carbohydrate residue; and

wherein the R<sup>6</sup> quaternary heterocycl radical optionally may be

Sub  
A4

09912233-072501

substituted with one or more radicals selected from the group consisting of halogen; -CN; -NO<sub>2</sub>; oxo; alkyl; cycloalkyl; polyalkyl; haloalkyl; hydroxyalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclalkyl; polyether; -OR<sup>13</sup>; -NR<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>; -SR<sup>13</sup>; -S(O)R<sup>13</sup>; -SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>13</sup>; -SO<sub>3</sub>R<sup>13</sup>; -NR<sup>13</sup>OR<sup>14</sup>; -NR<sup>13</sup>NR<sup>14</sup>R<sup>15</sup>; -CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>13</sup>; OM; -SO<sub>2</sub>OM; -SO<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>; -C(O)NR<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>; -C(O)OM; -COR<sup>13</sup>; -P(O)R<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>; -P<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>; -P<sup>+</sup>R<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>R<sup>15</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; -P(OR<sup>13</sup>)OR<sup>14</sup>; -S<sup>+</sup>R<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; -N<sup>+</sup>R<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>R<sup>15</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; and carbohydrate residue; and

wherein the R<sup>6</sup> radicals comprising carbon optionally may have one or more carbons replaced by -O-; -NR<sup>13</sup>-; -N<sup>+</sup>R<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; -S-; -SO-; -SO<sub>2</sub>-; -S<sup>+</sup>R<sup>13</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; -PR<sup>13</sup>-; -P(O)R<sup>13</sup>-; -PR<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>-; -P<sup>+</sup>R<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; phenylene; amino acid residue; peptide residue; polypeptide residue; carbohydrate residue; polyether; or polyalkyl; wherein said phenylene; amino acid residue; peptide residue; polypeptide residue; carbohydrate residue; and polyalkyl optionally may have one or more carbons replaced by -O-; -NR<sup>9</sup>-; -N<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; -S-; -SO-; -SO<sub>2</sub>-; -S<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; -PR<sup>9</sup>-; -P<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; or -P(O)R<sup>9</sup>-; and

wherein R<sup>18</sup> is selected from the group consisting of alkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclalkyl; acyl; alkoxycarbonyl; arylalkoxycarbonyl; and heterocyclalkoxycarbonyl; and

wherein the R<sup>18</sup> alkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclalkyl; acyl; alkoxycarbonyl; arylalkoxycarbonyl; and heterocyclalkoxycarbonyl radicals optionally may be substituted with one or more radicals selected from the group consisting of halogen; -CN; NO<sub>2</sub>; oxo; -OR<sup>9</sup>; -NR<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>; -N<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>R<sup>11</sup>R<sup>12</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; -SR<sup>9</sup>; -S(O)R<sup>9</sup>; -SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>9</sup>; -SO<sub>3</sub>R<sup>9</sup>; -CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>9</sup>; -CONR<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>; -SO<sub>2</sub>OM; -SO<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>; -PR<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>; -P(OR<sup>13</sup>)OR<sup>14</sup>; -PO(OR<sup>16</sup>)OR<sup>17</sup>; and -C(O)OM; or

a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, or prodrug thereof;

provided that the R<sup>5</sup> alkyl, cycloalkyl, aryl, heterocyclyl, and -OR<sup>9</sup> radicals are not substituted with -O(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-4</sub>NR'R''R''' wherein R', R'' and R''' are independently selected from hydrogen and alkyl; and

(a) the R<sup>5</sup> moiety possesses an overall positive charge; and/or

(c) the R<sup>5</sup> moiety comprises at least two carboxy groups.

30. A compound of Claim 29 wherein R<sup>5</sup> is aryl substituted with one or more radicals independently selected from the group consisting of halogen; -CN; -NO<sub>2</sub>; oxo; alkyl; polyalkyl; haloalkyl; hydroxyalkyl; cycloalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; polyether; -OR<sup>13</sup>; -NR<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>; -SR<sup>13</sup>; -S(O)R<sup>13</sup>; -SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>13</sup>; -SO<sub>3</sub>R<sup>13</sup>; -NR<sup>13</sup>OR<sup>14</sup>; -NR<sup>13</sup>NR<sup>14</sup>R<sup>15</sup>; -CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>13</sup>; -OM; -SO<sub>2</sub>OM; -SO<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>; -C(O)NR<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>; -C(O)OM; -COR<sup>13</sup>; -NR<sup>13</sup>C(O)R<sup>14</sup>; -NR<sup>13</sup>C(O)NR<sup>14</sup>R<sup>15</sup>; -NR<sup>13</sup>CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>14</sup>; -OC(O)R<sup>13</sup>; -OC(O)NR<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>; -NR<sup>13</sup>SOR<sup>14</sup>; -NR<sup>13</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>14</sup>; -NR<sup>13</sup>SONR<sup>14</sup>R<sup>15</sup>; -NR<sup>13</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>14</sup>R<sup>15</sup>; -PR<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>; -P(O)R<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>; -P<sup>+</sup>R<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>R<sup>15</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; -P(OR<sup>13</sup>)OR<sup>14</sup>; -S<sup>+</sup>R<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; and -N<sup>+</sup>R<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>R<sup>15</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; and

wherein the alkyl, polyalkyl, haloalkyl, hydroxyalkyl, cycloalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, heterocyclyl, quaternary heterocyclyl, arylalkyl, heterocyclylalkyl, and polyether substituents of the R<sup>5</sup> aryl optionally may be further substituted with one or more radicals selected from the group consisting of -CN; halogen; hydroxy; oxo; alkyl; cycloalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl;

Sub  
A4

094233 02501  
10520 822660

quaternary heterocyclyl;  $-OR^7$ ;  $-NR^7R^8$ ;  $-SR^7$ ;  $-S(O)R^7$ ;  $-SO_2R^7$ ;  $-SO_3R^7$ ;  $-CO_2R^7$ ;  $-CONR^7R^8$ ;  $-N^+R^7R^8R^9A^-$ ;  $-P(O)R^7R^8$ ;  $-PR^7R^8$ ;  $-P^+R^7R^8R^9A^-$ ; and  $-P(O)(OR^7)OR^8$ ; and

wherein the alkyl, polyalkyl, haloalkyl, hydroxyalkyl, cycloalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, heterocyclyl, quaternary heterocyclyl, arylalkyl, heterocyclylalkyl, and polyether substituents of the  $R^5$  aryl optionally may have one or more carbons replaced by  $-O-$ ;  $-NR^7-$ ;  $-N^+R^7R^8A^-$ ;  $-S-$ ;  $-SO-$ ;  $-SO_2-$ ;  $-S^+R^7A^-$ ;  $-PR^7-$ ;  $-P(O)R^7-$ ;  $-P^+R^7R^8A^-$ ; or phenylene; and

wherein  $R^7$  and  $R^8$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen; and alkyl; and

wherein  $R^9$ ,  $R^{10}$ , and  $R^W$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen; alkyl; cycloalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; alkylammoniumalkyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; carboxyalkyl; alkoxyalkyl; carboalkoxyalkyl; carboxyaryl; carboxyheterocyclyl; amino; alkylamino; carboxyalkylamino; alkoxyalkylamino; and acyl; and

wherein  $R^{11}$  and  $R^{12}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen;  $-CN$ ; halogen; oxo; alkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; carboxyalkyl; alkoxyalkyl; carboalkoxyalkyl; cycloalkyl; cycloalkenyl; haloalkyl; hydroxyalkyl; cyanoalkyl;  $-OR^9$ ;  $-NR^9R^{10}$ ;  $-SR^9$ ;  $-S(O)R^9$ ;  $-SO_2R^9$ ;  $-SO_3R^9$ ;  $-CO_2R^9$ ; and  $-CONR^9R^{10}$ ; or

$R^{11}$  and  $R^{12}$  together with the carbon atom to which they are attached form a cyclic ring; and

wherein  $R^{13}$ ,  $R^{14}$ , and  $R^{15}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen; alkyl; haloalkyl; cycloalkyl; polyalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl;

heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; quaternary heterocyclylalkyl; alkylarylalkyl; alkylheterocyclylalkyl; alkylammoniumalkyl; aminoalkyl; aminocarbonylalkyl; alkylaminocarbonylalkyl; carboxyalkylaminocarbonylalkyl; and polyether; or

wherein  $R^{13}$  and  $R^{14}$  together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached form a mono- or polycyclic heterocyclyl that is optionally substituted with one or more radicals selected from the group consisting of oxo, carboxy, and quaternary salts; or

wherein  $R^{14}$  and  $R^{15}$  together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached form a cyclic ring; and

wherein the  $R^{13}$ ,  $R^{14}$ , and  $R^{15}$  alkyl; haloalkyl; cycloalkyl; polyalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; quaternary heterocyclylalkyl; alkylarylalkyl; alkylheterocyclylalkyl; alkylammoniumalkyl; aminoalkyl; aminocarbonylalkyl; alkylaminocarbonylalkyl; carboxyalkylaminocarbonylalkyl; and polyether radicals optionally may be substituted with one or more radicals selected from the group consisting of halogen; -CN; sulfo; oxo; alkyl; haloalkyl; hydroxyalkyl; sulfoalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclylalkyl; carboxy; carboxyalkyl; guanidiny; -OR<sup>16</sup>; -NR<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>; -N<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>R<sup>w</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; -SR<sup>16</sup>; -S(O)R<sup>9</sup>; -SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>9</sup>; -SO<sub>3</sub>R<sup>16</sup>; -CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>16</sup>; -CONR<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>; -SO<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>; -PO(OR<sup>16</sup>)OR<sup>17</sup>; -P<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>; -P<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>R<sup>11</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; -S<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; and carbohydrate residue; and

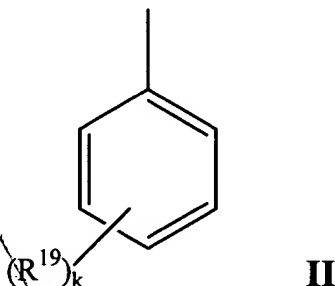
wherein the  $R^{13}$ ,  $R^{14}$ , and  $R^{15}$  alkyl; haloalkyl; cycloalkyl; polyalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; quaternary heterocyclylalkyl; alkylarylalkyl; alkylheterocyclylalkyl; alkylammoniumalkyl; aminoalkyl; aminocarbonylalkyl; alkylaminocarbonylalkyl; carboxyalkylaminocarbonylalkyl; and polyether radicals optionally may have one

or more carbons replaced by -O-; -NR<sup>9</sup>-; -N<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; -S-; -SO-; -SO<sub>2</sub>-; -S<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; -PR<sup>9</sup>; -P<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; -P(O)R<sup>9</sup>-; phenylene; carbohydrate residue; amino acid residue; peptide residue; or polypeptide residue; and

wherein R<sup>16</sup> and R<sup>17</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of R<sup>9</sup> and M; and

wherein A is a pharmaceutically acceptable anion and M is a pharmaceutically acceptable cation.

31. A compound of claim 30 wherein R<sup>5</sup> is:



wherein

k is 0, 1, 2, 3 or 4; and

one or more R<sup>19</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of halogen; -CN; -NO<sub>2</sub>; oxo; alkyl; polyalkyl; haloalkyl; hydroxyalkyl; cycloalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; polyether; -OR<sup>13</sup>; -NR<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>; -SR<sup>13</sup>; -S(O)R<sup>13</sup>; -SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>13</sup>; -SO<sub>3</sub>R<sup>13</sup>; -NR<sup>13</sup>OR<sup>14</sup>; -NR<sup>13</sup>NR<sup>14</sup>R<sup>15</sup>; -CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>13</sup>; -OM; -SO<sub>2</sub>OM; -SO<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>; -C(O)NR<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>; -C(O)OM; -COR<sup>13</sup>; -NR<sup>13</sup>C(O)R<sup>14</sup>; -NR<sup>13</sup>C(O)NR<sup>14</sup>R<sup>15</sup>; -NR<sup>13</sup>CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>14</sup>; -OC(O)R<sup>13</sup>; -OC(O)NR<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>; -NR<sup>13</sup>SOR<sup>14</sup>; -NR<sup>13</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>14</sup>; -

Sub  
A4

09912233.07250.1

$\text{NR}^{13}\text{SONR}^{14}\text{R}^{15}$ ;  $-\text{NR}^{13}\text{SO}_2\text{NR}^{14}\text{R}^{15}$ ;  $-\text{PR}^{13}\text{R}^{14}$ ;  $-\text{P}(\text{O})\text{R}^{13}\text{R}^{14}$ ;  $-\text{P}^+\text{R}^{13}\text{R}^{14}\text{R}^{15}\text{A}^-$ ;  $-\text{P}(\text{OR}^{13})\text{OR}^{14}$ ;  $-\text{S}^+\text{R}^{13}\text{R}^{14}\text{A}^-$ ; and  $-\text{N}^+\text{R}^{13}\text{R}^{14}\text{R}^{15}\text{A}^-$ ; and

wherein the  $\text{R}^{19}$  alkyl, polyalkyl, haloalkyl, hydroxyalkyl, cycloalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, heterocyclyl, quaternary heterocyclyl, arylalkyl, heterocyclalkyl, and polyether radicals optionally may be further substituted with one or more radicals selected from the group consisting of  $-\text{CN}$ ; halogen; hydroxy; oxo; alkyl; cycloalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclalkyl; quaternary heterocyclyl;  $-\text{OR}^7$ ;  $-\text{NR}^7\text{R}^8$ ;  $-\text{SR}^7$ ;  $-\text{S}(\text{O})\text{R}^7$ ;  $-\text{SO}_2\text{R}^7$ ;  $-\text{SO}_3\text{R}^7$ ;  $-\text{CO}_2\text{R}^7$ ;  $-\text{CONR}^7\text{R}^8$ ;  $-\text{N}^+\text{R}^7\text{R}^8\text{R}^9\text{A}^-$ ;  $-\text{P}(\text{O})\text{R}^7\text{R}^8$ ;  $-\text{PR}^7\text{R}^8$ ;  $-\text{P}^+\text{R}^7\text{R}^8\text{R}^9\text{A}^-$ ; and  $-\text{P}(\text{O})(\text{OR}^7)\text{OR}^8$ ; and

wherein the  $\text{R}^{19}$  alkyl, polyalkyl, haloalkyl, hydroxyalkyl, cycloalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, heterocyclyl, quaternary heterocyclyl, arylalkyl, heterocyclalkyl, and polyether radicals optionally may have one or more carbons replaced by  $-\text{O}-$ ;  $-\text{NR}^7-$ ;  $-\text{N}^+\text{R}^7\text{R}^8\text{A}^-$ ;  $-\text{S}-$ ;  $-\text{SO}-$ ;  $-\text{SO}_2-$ ;  $-\text{S}^+\text{R}^7\text{A}^-$ ;  $-\text{PR}^7-$ ;  $-\text{P}(\text{O})\text{R}^7-$ ;  $-\text{P}^+\text{R}^7\text{R}^8\text{A}^-$ ; or phenylene; and

wherein  $\text{R}^7$  and  $\text{R}^8$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen; and alkyl; and

wherein  $\text{R}^9$ ,  $\text{R}^{10}$ , and  $\text{R}^w$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen; alkyl; cycloalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; alkylammoniumalkyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclalkyl; carboxyalkyl; alkoxyalkyl; carboalkoxyalkyl; carboxyaryl; carboxyheterocyclyl; amino; alkylamino; carboxyalkylamino; alkoxyalkylamino; and acyl; and

wherein  $\text{R}^{11}$  and  $\text{R}^{12}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen;  $-\text{CN}$ ; halogen; oxo; alkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclalkyl; carboxyalkyl; alkoxyalkyl; carboalkoxyalkyl; cycloalkyl; cycloalkenyl; haloalkyl; hydroxyalkyl; cyanoalkyl;  $-\text{OR}^9$ ;  $-\text{NR}^9\text{R}^{10}$ ;  $-\text{SR}^9$ ;  $-\text{P}(\text{O})\text{R}^9$ ;  $-\text{P}^+\text{R}^9\text{R}^{10}\text{A}^-$ ; and

S(O)R<sup>9</sup>; -SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>9</sup>; -SO<sub>3</sub>R<sup>9</sup>; -CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>9</sup>; and -CONR<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>; or

R<sup>11</sup> and R<sup>12</sup> together with the carbon atom to which they are attached form a cyclic ring; and

wherein R<sup>13</sup>, R<sup>14</sup>, and R<sup>15</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen; alkyl; haloalkyl; cycloalkyl; polyalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; quaternary heterocyclylalkyl; alkylarylalkyl; alkylheterocyclylalkyl; alkylammoniumalkyl; aminoalkyl; aminocarbonylalkyl; alkylaminocarbonylalkyl; carboxyalkylaminocarbonylalkyl; and polyether; or

wherein R<sup>13</sup> and R<sup>14</sup> together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached form a mono- or polycyclic heterocyclyl that is optionally substituted with one or more radicals selected from the group consisting of oxo, carboxy, and quaternary salts; or

wherein R<sup>14</sup> and R<sup>15</sup> together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached form a cyclic ring; and

wherein the R<sup>13</sup>, R<sup>14</sup>, and R<sup>15</sup> alkyl; haloalkyl; cycloalkyl; polyalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; quaternary heterocyclylalkyl; alkylarylalkyl; alkylheterocyclylalkyl; alkylammoniumalkyl; aminoalkyl; aminocarbonylalkyl; alkylaminocarbonylalkyl; carboxyalkylaminocarbonylalkyl; and polyether radicals optionally may be substituted with one or more radicals selected from the group consisting of halogen; -CN; sulfo; oxo; alkyl; haloalkyl; hydroxyalkyl; sulfoalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclylalkyl; carboxy; carboxyalkyl; guanidiny; -OR<sup>16</sup>; -NR<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>; -N<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>R<sup>w</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; -SR<sup>16</sup>; -S(O)R<sup>9</sup>; -SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>9</sup>; -SO<sub>3</sub>R<sup>16</sup>; -CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>16</sup>; -CONR<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>; -SO<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>; -PO(OR<sup>16</sup>)OR<sup>17</sup>; -P<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>; -P<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>R<sup>11</sup>A<sup>-</sup>;

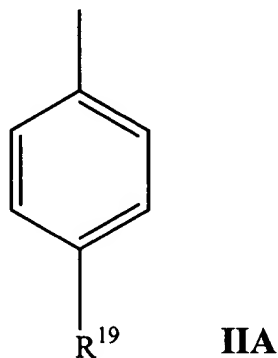
$-S^+R^9R^{10}A^-$ ; and carbohydrate residue; and

wherein the  $R^{13}$ ,  $R^{14}$ , and  $R^{15}$  alkyl; haloalkyl; cycloalkyl; polyalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclalkyl; quaternary heterocyclalkyl; alkylarylalkyl; alkylheterocyclalkyl; alkylammoniumalkyl; aminoalkyl; aminocarbonylalkyl; alkylaminocarbonylalkyl; carboxyalkylaminocarbonylalkyl; and polyether radicals optionally may have one or more carbons replaced by  $-O-$ ;  $-NR^9-$ ;  $-N^+R^9R^{10}A^-$ ;  $-S-$ ;  $-SO-$ ;  $-SO_2-$ ;  $-S^+R^9A^-$ ;  $-PR^9-$ ;  $-P^+R^9R^{10}A^-$ ;  $-P(O)R^9-$ ; phenylene; carbohydrate residue; amino acid residue; peptide residue; or polypeptide residue; and

wherein  $R^{16}$  and  $R^{17}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of  $R^9$  and M; and

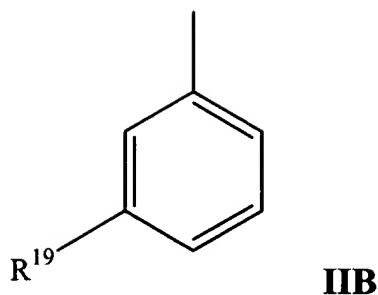
wherein A is a pharmaceutically acceptable anion and M is a pharmaceutically acceptable cation.

32. A compound of claim 31 wherein  $R^5$  is:



wherein  $R^{19}$  is as defined in Claim 31.

33. A compound of claim 31 wherein  $R^5$  is:



wherein  $R^{19}$  is as defined in Claim 31.

34. A compound of claim 31 wherein:

$R^3$  is  $R^5$ ; and

$R^4$  is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and alkyl.

35. A compound of claim 31 wherein:

$R^3$  is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and alkyl; and

$R^4$  is  $R^5$ .

36. A compound of claim 31 wherein:

$R^3$  is  $R^5$ ; and

$R^4$  is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen; oxo; alkyl; cycloalkyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; acyl, thioacyl, and  $-OR^9$ ;

wherein the  $R^4$  alkyl; cycloalkyl; aryl; heterocyclyl radical is substituted with one or more radicals independently selected from the group consisting of halogen;  $-CN$ ;  $-NO_2$ ; oxo; alkyl; polyalkyl; haloalkyl; hydroxyalkyl; cycloalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; polyether;  $-OR^{13}$ ;  $-NR^{13}R^{14}$ ;  $-SR^{13}$ ;  $-S(O)R^{13}$ ;  $-SO_2R^{13}$ ;  $-SO_3R^{13}$ ;  $-NR^{13}OR^{14}$ ;  $-NR^{13}NR^{14}R^{15}$ ; -

Sub  
AS

$\text{CO}_2\text{R}^{13}$ ;  $-\text{OM}$ ;  $-\text{SO}_2\text{OM}$ ;  $-\text{SO}_2\text{NR}^{13}\text{R}^{14}$ ;  $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NR}^{13}\text{R}^{14}$ ;  $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{OM}$ ;  $-\text{COR}^{13}$ ;  $-\text{NR}^{13}\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^{14}$ ;  $-\text{NR}^{13}\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NR}^{14}\text{R}^{15}$ ;  $-\text{NR}^{13}\text{CO}_2\text{R}^{14}$ ;  $-\text{OC}(\text{O})\text{R}^{13}$ ;  $-\text{OC}(\text{O})\text{NR}^{13}\text{R}^{14}$ ;  $-\text{NR}^{13}\text{SOR}^{14}$ ;  $-\text{NR}^{13}\text{SO}_2\text{R}^{14}$ ;  $-\text{NR}^{13}\text{SONR}^{14}\text{R}^{15}$ ;  $-\text{NR}^{13}\text{SO}_2\text{NR}^{14}\text{R}^{15}$ ;  $-\text{PR}^{13}\text{R}^{14}$ ;  $-\text{P}(\text{O})\text{R}^{13}\text{R}^{14}$ ;  $-\text{P}^+\text{R}^{13}\text{R}^{14}\text{R}^{15}\text{A}^-$ ;  $-\text{P}(\text{OR}^{13})\text{OR}^{14}$ ;  $-\text{S}^+\text{R}^{13}\text{R}^{14}\text{A}^-$ ; and  $-\text{N}^+\text{R}^{13}\text{R}^{14}\text{R}^{15}\text{A}^-$ ; and

wherein the alkyl, polyalkyl, haloalkyl, hydroxyalkyl, cycloalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, heterocyclyl, quaternary heterocyclyl, arylalkyl, heterocyclylalkyl, and polyether substituents of the  $\text{R}^4$  radical optionally may be further substituted with one or more radicals selected from the group consisting of  $-\text{CN}$ ; halogen; hydroxy; oxo; alkyl; cycloalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; quaternary heterocyclyl;  $-\text{OR}^7$ ;  $-\text{NR}^7\text{R}^8$ ;  $-\text{SR}^7$ ;  $-\text{S}(\text{O})\text{R}^7$ ;  $-\text{SO}_2\text{R}^7$ ;  $-\text{SO}_3\text{R}^7$ ;  $-\text{CO}_2\text{R}^7$ ;  $-\text{CONR}^7\text{R}^8$ ;  $-\text{N}^+\text{R}^7\text{R}^8\text{R}^9\text{A}^-$ ;  $-\text{P}(\text{O})\text{R}^7\text{R}^8$ ;  $-\text{PR}^7\text{R}^8$ ;  $-\text{P}^+\text{R}^7\text{R}^8\text{R}^9\text{A}^-$ ; and  $-\text{P}(\text{O})(\text{OR}^7)\text{OR}^8$ ; and

wherein the alkyl, polyalkyl, haloalkyl, hydroxyalkyl, cycloalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, heterocyclyl, quaternary heterocyclyl, arylalkyl, heterocyclylalkyl, and polyether substituents of the  $\text{R}^4$  radical optionally may have one or more carbons replaced by  $-\text{O}-$ ;  $-\text{NR}^7-$ ;  $-\text{N}^+\text{R}^7\text{R}^8\text{A}^-$ ;  $-\text{S}-$ ;  $-\text{SO}-$ ;  $-\text{SO}_2-$ ;  $-\text{S}^+\text{R}^7\text{A}^-$ ;  $-\text{PR}^7-$ ;  $-\text{P}(\text{O})\text{R}^7-$ ;  $-\text{P}^+\text{R}^7\text{R}^8\text{A}^-$ ; or phenylene; and

wherein  $\text{R}^7$  and  $\text{R}^8$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen; and alkyl; and

wherein  $\text{R}^9$ ,  $\text{R}^{10}$ , and  $\text{R}^w$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen; alkyl; cycloalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; alkylammoniumalkyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; carboxyalkyl; alkoxyalkyl; carboalkoxyalkyl; carboxyaryl; carboxyheterocyclyl; amino; alkylamino; carboxyalkylamino; alkoxyalkylamino; and acyl; and

Sub  
As

091223 072501  
102203321660

wherein  $R^{11}$  and  $R^{12}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen; -CN; halogen; oxo; alkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; carboxyalkyl; alkoxyalkyl; carboalkoxyalkyl; cycloalkyl; cycloalkenyl; haloalkyl; hydroxyalkyl; cyanoalkyl;  $-OR^9$ ;  $-NR^9R^{10}$ ;  $-SR^9$ ;  $-S(O)R^9$ ;  $-SO_2R^9$ ;  $-SO_3R^9$ ;  $-CO_2R^9$ ; and  $-CONR^9R^{10}$ ; or

$R^{11}$  and  $R^{12}$  together with the carbon atom to which they are attached form a cyclic ring; and

wherein  $R^{13}$ ,  $R^{14}$ , and  $R^{15}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen; alkyl; haloalkyl; cycloalkyl; polyalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; quaternary heterocyclylalkyl; alkylarylalkyl; alkylheterocyclylalkyl; alkylammoniumalkyl; aminoalkyl; aminocarbonylalkyl; alkylaminocarbonylalkyl; carboxyalkylaminocarbonylalkyl; and polyether; or

wherein  $R^{13}$  and  $R^{14}$  together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached form a mono- or polycyclic heterocyclyl that is optionally substituted with one or more radicals selected from the group consisting of oxo, carboxy, and quaternary salts; or

wherein  $R^{14}$  and  $R^{15}$  together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached form a cyclic ring; and

wherein the  $R^{13}$ ,  $R^{14}$ , and  $R^{15}$  alkyl; haloalkyl; cycloalkyl; polyalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; quaternary heterocyclylalkyl; alkylarylalkyl; alkylheterocyclylalkyl; alkylammoniumalkyl; aminoalkyl; aminocarbonylalkyl; alkylaminocarbonylalkyl; carboxyalkylaminocarbonylalkyl; and polyether radicals optionally may be substituted with one or more radicals selected from the group consisting of halogen; -CN; sulfo; oxo; alkyl; haloalkyl; hydroxyalkyl; sulfoalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl;

Sub  
As

0912233.072501

heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclylalkyl; carboxy; carboxyalkyl; guanidiny; -OR<sup>16</sup>; -NR<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>; -N<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>R<sup>w</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; -SR<sup>16</sup>; -S(O)R<sup>9</sup>; -SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>9</sup>; -SO<sub>3</sub>R<sup>16</sup>; -CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>16</sup>; -CONR<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>; -SO<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>; -PO(OR<sup>16</sup>)OR<sup>17</sup>; -P<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>; -P<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>R<sup>11</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; -S<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; and carbohydrate residue; and

wherein the R<sup>13</sup>, R<sup>14</sup>, and R<sup>15</sup> alkyl; haloalkyl; cycloalkyl; polyalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; quaternary heterocyclylalkyl; alkylarylalkyl; alkylheterocyclylalkyl; alkylammoniumalkyl; aminoalkyl; aminocarbonylalkyl; alkylaminocarbonylalkyl; carboxyalkylaminocarbonylalkyl; and polyether radicals optionally may have one or more carbons replaced by -O-; -NR<sup>9</sup>-; -N<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; -S-; -SO-; -SO<sub>2</sub>-; -S<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; -PR<sup>9</sup>-; -P<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; -P(O)R<sup>9</sup>-; phenylene; carbohydrate residue; amino acid residue; peptide residue; or polypeptide residue; and

wherein R<sup>16</sup> and R<sup>17</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of R<sup>9</sup> and M; and

wherein A is a pharmaceutically acceptable cation and M is a pharmaceutically acceptable cation.

37. A compound of claim 31 wherein:

R<sup>3</sup> is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen; oxo; alkyl; cycloalkyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; acyl, thioacyl, and -OR<sup>9</sup>;

wherein the R<sup>3</sup> alkyl; cycloalkyl; aryl; heterocyclyl radical is substituted with one or more radicals independently selected from the group consisting of halogen; -CN; -NO<sub>2</sub>; oxo; alkyl; polyalkyl; haloalkyl; hydroxyalkyl; cycloalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; polyether; -OR<sup>13</sup>; -

Sub  
As

09912233:072501

$\text{NR}^{13}\text{R}^{14}$ ;  $-\text{SR}^{13}$ ;  $-\text{S}(\text{O})\text{R}^{13}$ ;  $-\text{SO}_2\text{R}^{13}$ ;  $-\text{SO}_3\text{R}^{13}$ ;  $-\text{NR}^{13}\text{OR}^{14}$ ;  $-\text{NR}^{13}\text{NR}^{14}\text{R}^{15}$ ;  $-\text{CO}_2\text{R}^{13}$ ;  $-\text{OM}$ ;  $-\text{SO}_2\text{OM}$ ;  $-\text{SO}_2\text{NR}^{13}\text{R}^{14}$ ;  $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NR}^{13}\text{R}^{14}$ ;  $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{OM}$ ;  $-\text{COR}^{13}$ ;  $-\text{NR}^{13}\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^{14}$ ;  $-\text{NR}^{13}\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NR}^{14}\text{R}^{15}$ ;  $-\text{NR}^{13}\text{CO}_2\text{R}^{14}$ ;  $-\text{OC}(\text{O})\text{R}^{13}$ ;  $-\text{OC}(\text{O})\text{NR}^{13}\text{R}^{14}$ ;  $-\text{NR}^{13}\text{SOR}^{14}$ ;  $-\text{NR}^{13}\text{SO}_2\text{R}^{14}$ ;  $-\text{NR}^{13}\text{SONR}^{14}\text{R}^{15}$ ;  $-\text{NR}^{13}\text{SO}_2\text{NR}^{14}\text{R}^{15}$ ;  $-\text{PR}^{13}\text{R}^{14}$ ;  $-\text{P}(\text{O})\text{R}^{13}\text{R}^{14}$ ;  $-\text{P}^+\text{R}^{13}\text{R}^{14}\text{R}^{15}\text{A}^-$ ;  $-\text{P}(\text{OR}^{13})\text{OR}^{14}$ ;  $-\text{S}^+\text{R}^{13}\text{R}^{14}\text{A}^-$ ; and  $-\text{N}^+\text{R}^{13}\text{R}^{14}\text{R}^{15}\text{A}^-$ ; and

wherein the alkyl, polyalkyl, haloalkyl, hydroxyalkyl, cycloalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, heterocyclyl, quaternary heterocyclyl, arylalkyl, heterocyclylalkyl, and polyether substituents of the  $\text{R}^3$  radical optionally may be further substituted with one or more radicals selected from the group consisting of  $-\text{CN}$ ; halogen; hydroxy; oxo; alkyl; cycloalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; quaternary heterocyclyl;  $-\text{OR}^7$ ;  $-\text{NR}^7\text{R}^8$ ;  $-\text{SR}^7$ ;  $-\text{S}(\text{O})\text{R}^7$ ;  $-\text{SO}_2\text{R}^7$ ;  $-\text{SO}_3\text{R}^7$ ;  $-\text{CO}_2\text{R}^7$ ;  $-\text{CONR}^7\text{R}^8$ ;  $-\text{N}^+\text{R}^7\text{R}^8\text{R}^9\text{A}^-$ ;  $-\text{P}(\text{O})\text{R}^7\text{R}^8$ ;  $-\text{PR}^7\text{R}^8$ ;  $-\text{P}^+\text{R}^7\text{R}^8\text{R}^9\text{A}^-$ ; and  $-\text{P}(\text{O})(\text{OR}^7)\text{OR}^8$ ; and

wherein the alkyl, polyalkyl, haloalkyl, hydroxyalkyl, cycloalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, heterocyclyl, quaternary heterocyclyl, arylalkyl, heterocyclylalkyl, and polyether substituents of the  $\text{R}^3$  radical optionally may have one or more carbons replaced by  $-\text{O}-$ ;  $-\text{NR}^7-$ ;  $-\text{N}^+\text{R}^7\text{R}^8\text{A}^-$ ;  $-\text{S}-$ ;  $-\text{SO}-$ ;  $-\text{SO}_2-$ ;  $-\text{S}^+\text{R}^7\text{A}^-$ ;  $-\text{PR}^7-$ ;  $-\text{P}(\text{O})\text{R}^7-$ ;  $-\text{P}^+\text{R}^7\text{R}^8\text{A}^-$ ; or phenylene; and

wherein  $\text{R}^7$  and  $\text{R}^8$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen; and alkyl; and

wherein  $\text{R}^9$ ,  $\text{R}^{10}$ , and  $\text{R}^w$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen; alkyl; cycloalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; alkylammoniumalkyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; carboxyalkyl; alkoxyalkyl;

carboalkoxyalkyl; carboxyaryl; carboxyheterocyclyl; amino; alkylamino; carboxyalkylamino; alkoxyalkylamino; and acyl; and

wherein  $R^{11}$  and  $R^{12}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen; -CN; halogen; oxo; alkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; carboxyalkyl; alkoxyalkyl; carboalkoxyalkyl; cycloalkyl; cycloalkenyl; haloalkyl; hydroxyalkyl; cyanoalkyl;  $-OR^9$ ;  $-NR^9R^{10}$ ;  $-SR^9$ ;  $-S(O)R^9$ ;  $-SO_2R^9$ ;  $-SO_3R^9$ ;  $-CO_2R^9$ ; and  $-CONR^9R^{10}$ ; or

$R^{11}$  and  $R^{12}$  together with the carbon atom to which they are attached form a cyclic ring; and

wherein  $R^{13}$ ,  $R^{14}$ , and  $R^{15}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen; alkyl; haloalkyl; cycloalkyl; polyalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; quaternary heterocyclylalkyl; alkylarylalkyl; alkylheterocyclylalkyl; alkylammoniumalkyl; aminoalkyl; aminocarbonylalkyl; alkylaminocarbonylalkyl; carboxyalkylaminocarbonylalkyl; and polyether; or

wherein  $R^{13}$  and  $R^{14}$  together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached form a mono- or polycyclic heterocyclyl that is optionally substituted with one or more radicals selected from the group consisting of oxo, carboxy, and quaternary salts; or

wherein  $R^{14}$  and  $R^{15}$  together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached form a cyclic ring; and

wherein the  $R^{13}$ ,  $R^{14}$ , and  $R^{15}$  alkyl; haloalkyl; cycloalkyl; polyalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; quaternary heterocyclylalkyl; alkylarylalkyl; alkylheterocyclylalkyl; alkylammoniumalkyl; aminoalkyl; aminocarbonylalkyl; alkylaminocarbonylalkyl; carboxyalkylaminocarbonylalkyl; and polyether radicals optionally may be

Sub  
As

0991223.07E501

substituted with one or more radicals selected from the group consisting of halogen; -CN; sulfo; oxo; alkyl; haloalkyl; hydroxyalkyl; sulfoalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclylalkyl; carboxy; carboxyalkyl; guanidiny; -OR<sup>16</sup>; -NR<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>; -N<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>R<sup>w</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; -SR<sup>16</sup>; -S(O)R<sup>9</sup>; -SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>9</sup>; -SO<sub>3</sub>R<sup>16</sup>; -CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>16</sup>; -CONR<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>; -SO<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>; -PO(OR<sup>16</sup>)OR<sup>17</sup>; -P<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>; -P<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>R<sup>11</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; -S<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; and carbohydrate residue; and

wherein the R<sup>13</sup>, R<sup>14</sup>, and R<sup>15</sup> alkyl; haloalkyl; cycloalkyl; polyalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; quaternary heterocyclylalkyl; alkylarylalkyl; alkylheterocyclylalkyl; alkylammoniumalkyl; aminoalkyl; aminocarbonylalkyl; alkylaminocarbonylalkyl; carboxyalkylaminocarbonylalkyl; and polyether radicals optionally may have one or more carbons replaced by -O-; -NR<sup>9</sup>-; -N<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; -S-; -SO-; -SO<sub>2</sub>-; -S<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; -PR<sup>9</sup>-; -P<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; -P(O)R<sup>9</sup>-; phenylene; carbohydrate residue; amino acid residue; peptide residue; or polypeptide residue; and

wherein R<sup>16</sup> and R<sup>17</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of R<sup>9</sup> and M; and

wherein A is a pharmaceutically acceptable cation and M is a pharmaceutically acceptable cation; and

R<sup>4</sup> is R<sup>5</sup>.

38. A compound of claim 31 wherein:

R<sup>19</sup> is independently selected from the group consisting of -OR<sup>13</sup>, -NR<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>, -NR<sup>13</sup>C(O)R<sup>14</sup>, -OC(O)NR<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>, and -NR<sup>13</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>14</sup>, and

wherein R<sup>13</sup>, R<sup>14</sup>, and R<sup>15</sup> are independently selected from the group

Sub  
AS

091233 072501  
102220 22260

consisting of alkyl, polyether, aryl, quaternary heterocycle, arylalkyl, heterocyclalkyl, quaternary heterocyclalkyl, alkylheterocyclalkyl, and alkylammoniumalkyl,

wherein alkyl optionally has one or more carbons replaced by O or  $N^+R^9R^{10}A^-$ , and

wherein  $R^{13}$ ,  $R^{14}$ , and  $R^{15}$  are optionally substituted with one or more groups selected from the group consisting of hydroxy, carboxy, alkyl, quaternary heterocyclalkyl,  $-SR^9$ ,  $-S(O)R^9$ ,  $-S(O)_2R^9$ ,  $-S(O)_3R^9$ ,  $-NR^9R^{10}$ ,  $-N^+R^9R^{11}R^{12}A^-$ ,  $-CONR^9R^{10}$ , and  $-PO(OR^{16})OR^{17}$ , and

wherein  $R^9$  and  $R^{10}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, heterocyclalkyl, carboxyalkyl, carboalkoxyalkyl, and carboxyalkylheterocycle; and

wherein  $R^{11}$  and  $R^{12}$  are independently alkyl; and

wherein  $A^-$  is a pharmaceutically acceptable anion and M is a pharmaceutically acceptable cation.

39. A compound of claim 31 wherein:

$R^{19}$  is independently selected from the group consisting of  $-OR^{13}$ ,  $-NR^{13}R^{14}$ ,  $-NR^{13}C(O)R^{14}$ ,  $-OC(O)NR^{13}R^{14}$ , and  $-NR^{13}SO_2R^{14}$ , and

wherein  $R^{13}$ ,  $R^{14}$ , and  $R^{15}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of polyether, aryl, quaternary heterocycle, arylalkyl, heterocyclalkyl, quaternary heterocyclalkyl, and alkylheterocyclalkyl,

wherein alkyl optionally has one or more carbons replaced by O or  $N^+R^9R^{10}A^-$ , and

wherein  $R^{13}$ ,  $R^{14}$ , and  $R^{15}$  are optionally substituted with one or more groups

Sub  
AS

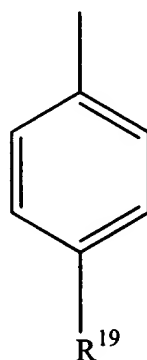
selected from the group consisting of hydroxy, carboxy, alkyl, quaternary heterocyclalkyl,  $-\text{SR}^9$ ,  $-\text{S(O)}\text{R}^9$ ,  $-\text{S(O)}_2\text{R}^9$ ,  $-\text{S(O)}_3\text{R}^9$ ,  $-\text{NR}^9\text{R}^{10}$ ,  $-\text{N}^+\text{R}^9\text{R}^{11}\text{R}^{12}\text{A}^-$ ,  $-\text{CONR}^9\text{R}^{10}$ , and  $-\text{PO}(\text{OR}^{16})\text{OR}^{17}$ , and

wherein  $\text{R}^9$  and  $\text{R}^{10}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, heterocyclalkyl, carboxyalkyl, carboalkoxyalkyl, and carboxyalkylheterocycle; and

wherein  $\text{R}^{11}$  and  $\text{R}^{12}$  are independently alkyl; and

wherein  $\text{A}^-$  is a pharmaceutically acceptable anion and M is a pharmaceutically acceptable cation.

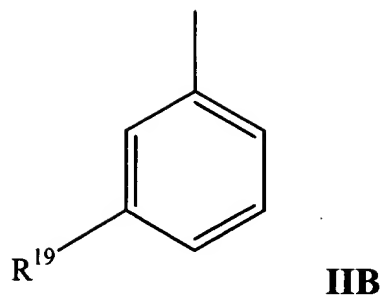
40. A compound of claim 38 wherein  $\text{R}^5$  is:



**IIA**

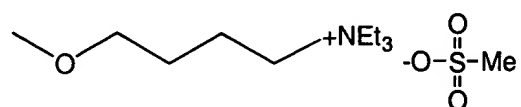
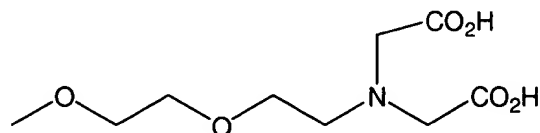
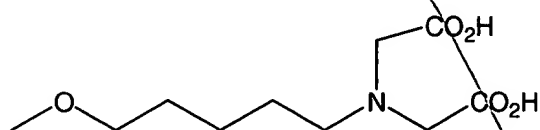
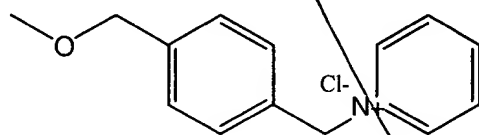
wherein  $\text{R}^{19}$  is as defined in Claim 38.

41. A compound of claim 38 wherein  $\text{R}^5$  is:



wherein  $R^{19}$  is as defined in Claim 38.

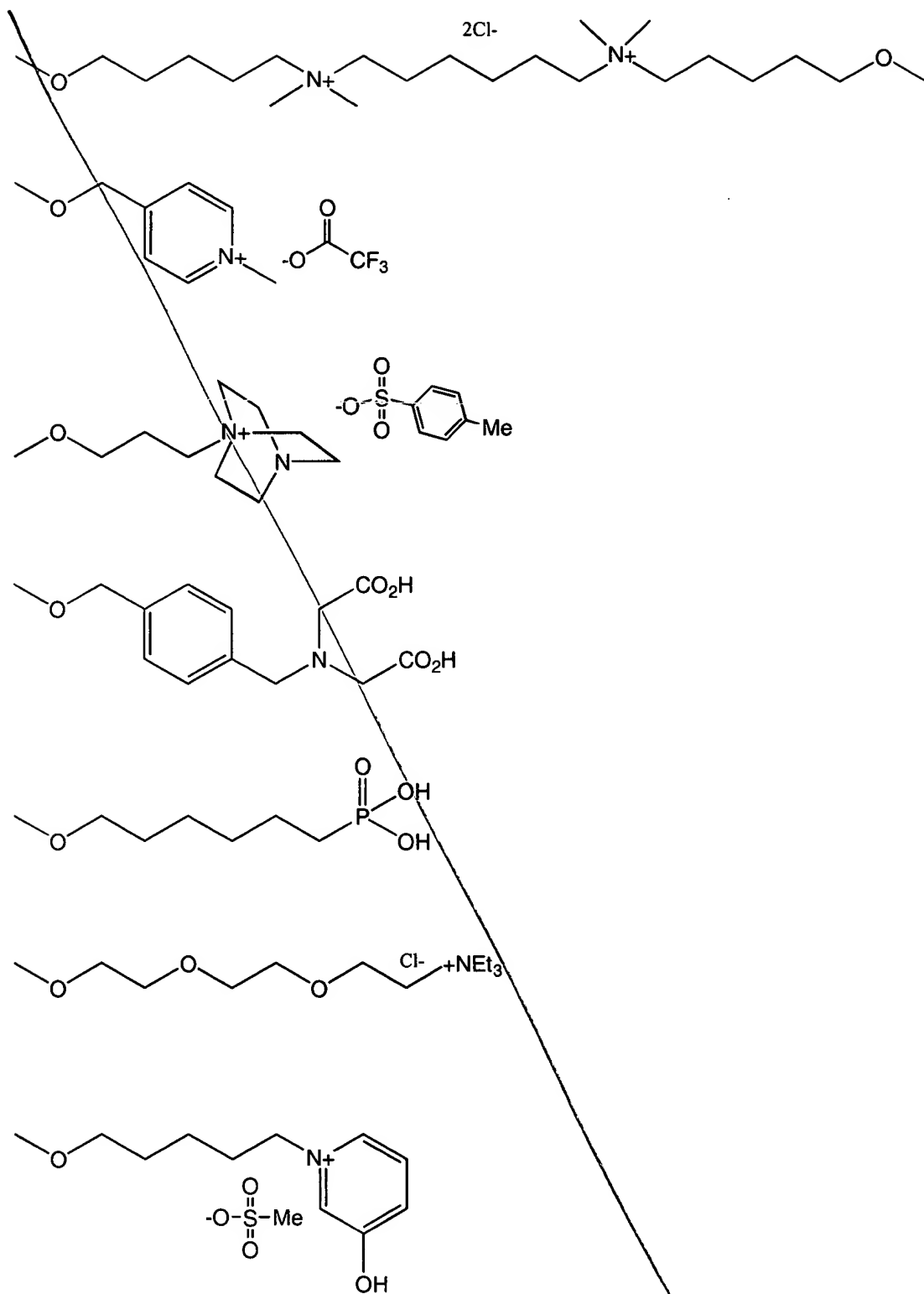
42. A compound of claim 38 wherein  $R^{19}$  is selected from the group consisting of:



Sub  
A4

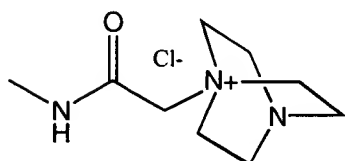
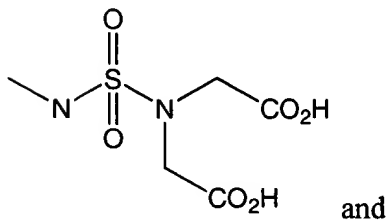
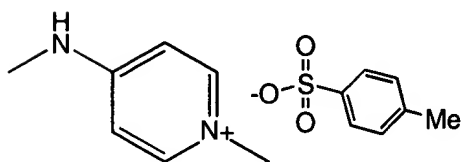
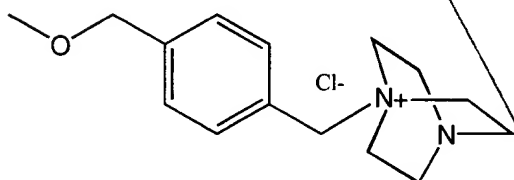
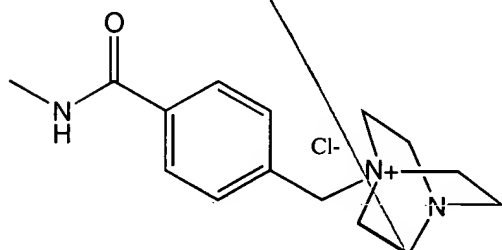
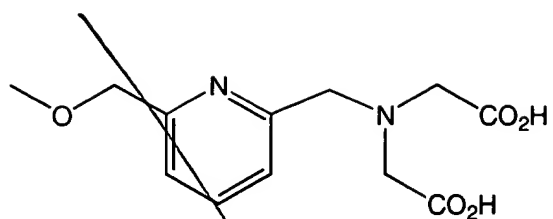
Sub  
Al

FOUO"EE22T660



Sub  
A4

09912233.072541



43. A compound of claim 38 wherein:

j is 2;

$R^{1A}$  and  $R^{1B}$  are independently selected from hydrogen and alkyl; and

$R^{2A}$  and  $R^{2B}$  are independently selected from hydrogen and alkyl.

44. A compound of claim 38 wherein:

j is 2;

$R^{1A}$  and  $R^{1B}$  are hydrogen; and

$R^{2A}$  and  $R^{2B}$  are independently selected from alkyl.

45. A compound of claim 38 wherein:

j is 2;

$R^{1A}$  and  $R^{1B}$  are hydrogen; and

$R^{2A}$  and  $R^{2B}$  are independently selected from ethyl, propyl and butyl.

46. A compound of claim 38 wherein:

j is 2;

$R^{1A}$  and  $R^{1B}$  are hydrogen;

$R^{2A}$  and  $R^{2B}$  are independently selected from ethyl, propyl and butyl;

$R^3$  is  $R^5$ ; and

$R^4$  is selected from hydrogen and alkyl.

47. A compound of claim 38 wherein:

j is 2;

$R^{1A}$  and  $R^{1B}$  are hydrogen;

$R^{2A}$  and  $R^{2B}$  are independently selected from ethyl, propyl and butyl;

R<sup>3</sup> is selected from from hydrogen and alkyl; and  
R<sup>4</sup> is R<sup>5</sup>.

48. A compound of claim 38 wherein j is 1 or 2.

49. A compound of claim 38 wherein j is 2.

50. A compound of claim 38 wherein R<sup>1A</sup> and R<sup>1B</sup> are hydrogen.

51. A compound of claim 38 wherein R<sup>2A</sup> and R<sup>2B</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl.

52. A compound of claim 38 wherein R<sup>2A</sup> and R<sup>2B</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl.

53. A compound of claim 38 wherein R<sup>2A</sup> and R<sup>2B</sup> are the same alkyl.

54. A compound of claim 38 wherein R<sup>2A</sup> and R<sup>2B</sup> are each n-butyl.

55. A compound of claim 38 wherein one of R<sup>2A</sup> and R<sup>2B</sup> is ethyl and the other of R<sup>2A</sup> and R<sup>2B</sup> is n-butyl.

56. A compound of claim 38 wherein one or more R<sup>6</sup> are independently selected from methoxy and dimethylamino.

57. A compound of claim 38 wherein  
j is 1 or 2;

$R^{1A}$  and  $R^{1B}$  are hydrogen;

$R^{2A}$  and  $R^{2B}$  are n-butyl; and

one or more  $R^6$  are independently selected from methoxy and dimethylamino.

58. A compound of claim 38 wherein

j is 1 or 2;

$R^{1A}$  and  $R^{1B}$  are hydrogen;

one of  $R^{2A}$  and  $R^{2B}$  is ethyl and the other of  $R^{2A}$  and  $R^{2B}$  is n-butyl; and

one or more  $R^6$  are independently selected from methoxy and dimethylamino.

59. A compound of claim 42 wherein:

j is 2;

$R^{1A}$  and  $R^{1B}$  are independently selected from hydrogen and alkyl; and

$R^{2A}$  and  $R^{2B}$  are independently selected from hydrogen and alkyl.

60. A compound of claim 42 wherein:

j is 2;

$R^{1A}$  and  $R^{1B}$  are hydrogen; and

$R^{2A}$  and  $R^{2B}$  are independently selected from alkyl.

61. A compound of claim 42 wherein:

j is 2;

$R^{1A}$  and  $R^{1B}$  are hydrogen; and

$R^{2A}$  and  $R^{2B}$  are independently selected from ethyl, propyl and butyl.

62. A compound of claim 42 wherein:

j is 2;

$R^{1A}$  and  $R^{1B}$  are hydrogen;

$R^{2A}$  and  $R^{2B}$  are independently selected from ethyl, propyl and butyl;

$R^3$  is  $R^5$ ; and

$R^4$  is selected from hydrogen and alkyl.

63. A compound of claim 42 wherein:

j is 2;

$R^{1A}$  and  $R^{1B}$  are hydrogen;

$R^{2A}$  and  $R^{2B}$  are independently selected from ethyl, propyl and butyl;

$R^3$  is selected from from hydrogen and alkyl; and

$R^4$  is  $R^5$ .

64. A compound of claim 42 wherein j is 1 or 2.

65. A compound of claim 42 wherein j is 2.

66. A compound of claim 42 wherein  $R^{1A}$  and  $R^{1B}$  are hydrogen.

67. A compound of claim 42 wherein  $R^{2A}$  and  $R^{2B}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and  $C_{1-6}$ alkyl.

68. A compound of claim 42 wherein  $R^{2A}$  and  $R^{2B}$  are independently selected from the group consisting  $C_{1-6}$ alkyl.

69. A compound of claim 42 wherein  $R^{2A}$  and  $R^{2B}$  are the same alkyl.

70. A compound of claim 42 wherein  $R^{2A}$  and  $R^{2B}$  are each n-butyl.

71. A compound of claim 42 wherein one of  $R^{2A}$  and  $R^{2B}$  is ethyl and the other of  $R^{2A}$  and  $R^{2B}$  is n-butyl.

72. A compound of claim 42 wherein one or more  $R^6$  are independently selected from methoxy and dimethylamino.

73. A compound of claim 42 wherein

j is 1 or 2;

$R^{1A}$  and  $R^{1B}$  are hydrogen;

$R^{2A}$  and  $R^{2B}$  are n-butyl; and

one or more  $R^6$  are independently selected from methoxy and dimethylamino.

74. A compound of claim 42 wherein

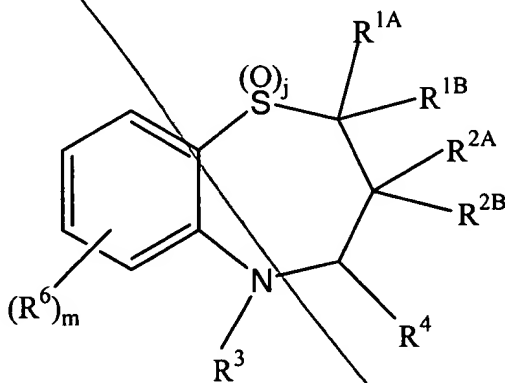
j is 1 or 2;

$R^{1A}$  and  $R^{1B}$  are hydrogen;

one of  $R^{2A}$  and  $R^{2B}$  is ethyl and the other of  $R^{2A}$  and  $R^{2B}$  is n-butyl; and

one or more  $R^6$  are independently selected from methoxy and dimethylamino.

75. A compound of claim 1 corresponding to Formula IB:



**IB**

Sub  
A7

091233 072501  
105220 33221660

Sub  
A7

091223.072501  
FOIA b 7

wherein:

j is 0, 1 or 2; and

m is 0, 1, 2, 3 or 4; and

$R^{1A}$  and  $R^{1B}$  are independently selected from hydrogen and alkyl; and

$R^{2A}$  and  $R^{2B}$  are independently selected from hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, aryl, and aralkyl; or

$R^{2A}$  and  $R^{2B}$  together with the carbon atom to which they are attached form a  $C_{3-7}$  cycloalkyl group; and

$R^3$  and  $R^4$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, oxo, acyl, thioacyl and  $R^5$ ; and

wherein  $R^5$  is selected from the group consisting of alkyl; cycloalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl;  $-OR^9$ ;  $-SR^9$ ;  $-S(O)R^9$ ;  $-SO_2R^9$ ; and  $-SO_3R^9$ ;

wherein the  $R^5$  alkyl; cycloalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; and quaternary heterocyclyl radical is substituted with one or more radicals independently selected from the group consisting of halogen;  $-CN$ ;  $-NO_2$ ; oxo; alkyl; polyalkyl; haloalkyl; hydroxyalkyl; cycloalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; polyether;  $-OR^{13}$ ;  $-NR^{13}R^{14}$ ;  $-SR^{13}$ ;  $-S(O)R^{13}$ ;  $-SO_2R^{13}$ ;  $-SO_3R^{13}$ ;  $-NR^{13}OR^{14}$ ;  $-NR^{13}NR^{14}R^{15}$ ;  $-CO_2R^{13}$ ;  $-OM$ ;  $-SO_2OM$ ;  $-SO_2NR^{13}R^{14}$ ;  $-C(O)NR^{13}R^{14}$ ;  $-C(O)OM$ ;  $-COR^{13}$ ;  $-NR^{13}C(O)R^{14}$ ;  $-NR^{13}C(O)NR^{14}R^{15}$ ;  $-NR^{13}CO_2R^{14}$ ;  $-OC(O)R^{13}$ ;  $-OC(O)NR^{13}R^{14}$ ;  $-NR^{13}SOR^{14}$ ;  $-NR^{13}SO_2R^{14}$ ;  $-NR^{13}SONR^{14}R^{15}$ ;  $-NR^{13}SO_2NR^{14}R^{15}$ ;  $-PR^{13}R^{14}$ ;  $-P(O)R^{13}R^{14}$ ;  $-P^+R^{13}R^{14}R^{15}A^-$ ;  $-P(OR^{13})OR^{14}$ ;  $-S^+R^{13}R^{14}A^-$ ; and  $-N^+R^{13}R^{14}R^{15}A^-$ ; and

wherein the alkyl, polyalkyl, haloalkyl, hydroxyalkyl, cycloalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, heterocyclyl, quaternary heterocyclyl, arylalkyl, heterocyclylalkyl,

Sub  
A7

09912233.072501  
105220' 5227660

and polyether substituents of the  $R^5$  radical optionally may be further substituted with one or more radicals selected from the group consisting of -CN; halogen; hydroxy; oxo; alkyl; cycloalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclalkyl; quaternary heterocyclyl;  $-OR^7$ ;  $-NR^7R^8$ ;  $-SR^7$ ;  $-S(O)R^7$ ;  $-SO_2R^7$ ;  $-SO_3R^7$ ;  $-CO_2R^7$ ;  $-CONR^7R^8$ ;  $-N^+R^7R^8R^9A^-$ ;  $-P(O)R^7R^8$ ;  $-PR^7R^8$ ;  $-P^+R^7R^8R^9A^-$ ; and  $-P(O)(OR^7)OR^8$ ; and

wherein the alkyl, polyalkyl, haloalkyl, hydroxyalkyl, cycloalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, heterocyclyl, quaternary heterocyclyl, arylalkyl, heterocyclalkyl, and polyether substituents of the  $R^5$  radical optionally may have one or more carbons replaced by -O-;  $-NR^7$ -;  $-N^+R^7R^8A^-$ ; -S-; -SO-;  $-SO_2$ -;  $-S^+R^7A^-$ ;  $-PR^7$ -;  $-P(O)R^7$ -;  $-P^+R^7R^8A^-$ ; or phenylene; and

wherein  $R^7$  and  $R^8$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen; and alkyl; and

wherein  $R^9$ ,  $R^{10}$ , and  $R^W$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen; alkyl; cycloalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; alkylammoniumalkyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclalkyl; carboxyalkyl; alkoxyalkyl; carboalkoxyalkyl; carboxyaryl; carboxyheterocyclyl; amino; alkylamino; carboxyalkylamino; alkoxyalkylamino; and acyl; and

wherein  $R^{11}$  and  $R^{12}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen; -CN; halogen; oxo; alkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclalkyl; carboxyalkyl; alkoxyalkyl; carboalkoxyalkyl; cycloalkyl; cycloalkenyl; haloalkyl; hydroxyalkyl; cyanoalkyl;  $-OR^9$ ;  $-NR^9R^{10}$ ;  $-SR^9$ ;  $-S(O)R^9$ ;  $-SO_2R^9$ ;  $-SO_3R^9$ ;  $-CO_2R^9$ ; and  $-CONR^9R^{10}$ ; or

$R^{11}$  and  $R^{12}$  together with the carbon atom to which they are attached form a

cyclic ring; and

wherein  $R^{13}$ ,  $R^{14}$ , and  $R^{15}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen; alkyl; haloalkyl; cycloalkyl; polyalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclalkyl; quaternary heterocyclalkyl; alkylarylalkyl; alkylheterocyclalkyl; alkylammoniumalkyl; aminoalkyl; aminocarbonylalkyl; alkylaminocarbonylalkyl; carboxyalkylaminocarbonylalkyl; and polyether; or

wherein  $R^{13}$  and  $R^{14}$  together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached form a mono- or polycyclic heterocyclyl that is optionally substituted with one or more radicals selected from the group consisting of oxo, carboxy, and quaternary salts; or

wherein  $R^{14}$  and  $R^{15}$  together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached form a cyclic ring; and

wherein the  $R^{13}$ ,  $R^{14}$ , and  $R^{15}$  alkyl; haloalkyl; cycloalkyl; polyalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclalkyl; quaternary heterocyclalkyl; alkylarylalkyl; alkylheterocyclalkyl; alkylammoniumalkyl; aminoalkyl; aminocarbonylalkyl; alkylaminocarbonylalkyl; carboxyalkylaminocarbonylalkyl; and polyether radicals optionally may be substituted with one or more radicals selected from the group consisting of halogen; -CN; sulfo; oxo; alkyl; haloalkyl; hydroxyalkyl; sulfoalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclalkyl; carboxy; carboxyalkyl; guanidiny;  $-OR^{16}$ ;  $-NR^9R^{10}$ ;  $-N^+R^9R^{10}R^wA^-$ ;  $-SR^{16}$ ;  $-S(O)R^9$ ;  $-SO_2R^9$ ;  $-SO_3R^{16}$ ;  $-CO_2R^{16}$ ;  $-CONR^9R^{10}$ ;  $-SO_2NR^9R^{10}$ ;  $-PO(OR^{16})OR^{17}$ ;  $-P^9R^{10}$ ;  $-P^+R^9R^{10}R^{11}A^-$ ;  $-S^+R^9R^{10}A^-$ ; and carbohydrate residue; and

wherein the  $R^{13}$ ,  $R^{14}$ , and  $R^{15}$  alkyl; haloalkyl; cycloalkyl; polyalkyl; alkenyl;

Sub  
AM

099422.02501  
T05240'EE22T550

alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclalkyl; quaternary heterocyclalkyl; alkylarylalkyl; alkylheterocyclalkyl; alkylammoniumalkyl; aminoalkyl; aminocarbonylalkyl; alkylaminocarbonylalkyl; carboxyalkylaminocarbonylalkyl; and polyether radicals optionally may have one or more carbons replaced by -O-; -NR<sup>9</sup>-; -N<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; -S-; -SO-; -SO<sub>2</sub>-; -S<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; -PR<sup>9</sup>-; -P<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; -P(O)R<sup>9</sup>-; phenylene; carbohydrate residue; amino acid residue; peptide residue; or polypeptide residue; and

wherein R<sup>16</sup> and R<sup>17</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of R<sup>9</sup> and M; and

wherein A is a pharmaceutically acceptable anion and M is a pharmaceutically acceptable cation; and

one or more R<sup>6</sup> radicals are independently selected from the group consisting of R<sup>5</sup>, hydrogen; halogen; -CN; -NO<sub>2</sub>; alkyl; cycloalkyl; polyalkyl; haloalkyl; hydroxyalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclalkyl; polyether; acyloxy; -OR<sup>13</sup>; -NR<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>; -SR<sup>13</sup>; -S(O)R<sup>13</sup>; -S(O)<sub>2</sub>R<sup>13</sup>; -SO<sub>3</sub>R<sup>13</sup>; -S<sup>+</sup>R<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; -NR<sup>13</sup>OR<sup>14</sup>; -NR<sup>13</sup>NR<sup>14</sup>R<sup>15</sup>; -CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>13</sup>; -OM; -SO<sub>2</sub>OM; -SO<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>; -NR<sup>14</sup>C(O)R<sup>13</sup>; -C(O)NR<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>; -C(O)OM; -COR<sup>13</sup>; -OR<sup>18</sup>; -S(O)NR<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>; -NR<sup>13</sup>R<sup>18</sup>; -NR<sup>18</sup>OR<sup>14</sup>; -N<sup>+</sup>R<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>R<sup>15</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; -PR<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>; -P(O)R<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>; -P<sup>+</sup>R<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>R<sup>15</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; amino acid residue; peptide residue; polypeptide residue; and carbohydrate residue;

wherein the R<sup>6</sup> alkyl; cycloalkyl; polyalkyl; haloalkyl; hydroxyalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclalkyl; polyether; acyloxy radicals optionally may be further substituted with one or more radicals selected from the group consisting of halogen; -CN; oxo; -OR<sup>16</sup>; -NR<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>; -N<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>W<sup>+</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; -SR<sup>16</sup>; -S(O)R<sup>9</sup>

5 ch  
A7

091223 102501

; -SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>9</sup>; -SO<sub>3</sub>R<sup>16</sup>; -CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>16</sup>; -CONR<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>; -SO<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>; -PO(OR<sup>16</sup>)OR<sup>17</sup>; -P<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>  
; -P<sup>9</sup>R<sup>11</sup>R<sup>12</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; -S<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; and carbohydrate residue; and

wherein the R<sup>6</sup> quaternary heterocyclyl radical optionally may be substituted with one or more radicals selected from the group consisting of halogen; -CN; -NO<sub>2</sub>; oxo; alkyl; cycloalkyl; polyalkyl; haloalkyl; hydroxyalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; polyether; -OR<sup>13</sup>; -NR<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>; -SR<sup>13</sup>; -S(O)R<sup>13</sup>; -SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>13</sup>; -SO<sub>3</sub>R<sup>13</sup>; -NR<sup>13</sup>OR<sup>14</sup>; -NR<sup>13</sup>NR<sup>14</sup>R<sup>15</sup>; -CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>13</sup>; OM; -SO<sub>2</sub>OM; -SO<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>; -C(O)NR<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>; -C(O)OM; -COR<sup>13</sup>; -P(O)R<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>; -P<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>; -P<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>R<sup>15</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; -P(OR<sup>13</sup>)OR<sup>14</sup>; -S<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; -N<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>R<sup>15</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; and carbohydrate residue; and

wherein the R<sup>6</sup> radicals comprising carbon optionally may have one or more carbons replaced by -O-; -NR<sup>13</sup>-; -N<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; -S-; -SO-; -SO<sub>2</sub>-; -S<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; -PR<sup>13</sup>-; -P(O)R<sup>13</sup>-; -PR<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>; -P<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; phenylene; amino acid residue; peptide residue; polypeptide residue; carbohydrate residue; polyether; or polyalkyl; wherein said phenylene; amino acid residue; peptide residue; polypeptide residue; carbohydrate residue; and polyalkyl optionally may have one or more carbons replaced by -O-; -NR<sup>9</sup>-; -N<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; -S-; -SO-; -SO<sub>2</sub>-; -S<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; -PR<sup>9</sup>-; -P<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; or -P(O)R<sup>9</sup>-; and

wherein R<sup>18</sup> is selected from the group consisting of alkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; acyl; alkoxycarbonyl; arylalkoxycarbonyl; and heterocyclylalkoxycarbonyl; and

wherein the R<sup>18</sup> alkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; acyl; alkoxycarbonyl; arylalkoxycarbonyl; and heterocyclylalkoxycarbonyl radicals optionally may be substituted with one or more radicals selected from the group consisting of halogen; -CN; NO<sub>2</sub>; oxo; -

OR<sup>9</sup>; -NR<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>; -N<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>R<sup>11</sup>R<sup>12</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; -SR<sup>9</sup>; -S(O)R<sup>9</sup>; -SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>9</sup>; -SO<sub>3</sub>R<sup>9</sup>; -CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>9</sup>; -  
CONR<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>; -SO<sub>2</sub>OM; -SO<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>; -PR<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>; -P(OR<sup>13</sup>)OR<sup>14</sup>; -PO(OR<sup>16</sup>)OR<sup>17</sup>;  
and -C(O)OM; or

a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, or prodrug thereof;

provided that at least one of R<sup>3</sup>, R<sup>4</sup> and R<sup>6</sup> is R<sup>5</sup>; and

provided that the R<sup>5</sup> alkyl, cycloalkyl, aryl, and heterocyclyl, and -OR<sup>9</sup> radicals  
are not substituted with -O(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-4</sub>NR'R''R''' wherein R', R'' and R''' are  
independently selected from hydrogen and alkyl; and

provided that at least one of the following conditions is satisfied:

(a) the R<sup>5</sup> moiety possesses an overall positive charge;

(b) the R<sup>5</sup> moiety comprises a quaternary ammonium group or a quaternary  
amine salt; and

(c) the R<sup>5</sup> moiety comprises at least two carboxy groups.

76. A compound of Claim 75 wherein R<sup>5</sup> is aryl substituted with one or more  
radicals independently selected from the group consisting of halogen; -CN; -NO<sub>2</sub>; oxo;  
alkyl; polyalkyl; haloalkyl; hydroxyalkyl; cycloalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl;  
heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; polyether; -OR<sup>13</sup>; -  
NR<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>; -SR<sup>13</sup>; -S(O)R<sup>13</sup>; -SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>13</sup>; -SO<sub>3</sub>R<sup>13</sup>; -NR<sup>13</sup>OR<sup>14</sup>; -NR<sup>13</sup>NR<sup>14</sup>R<sup>15</sup>; -  
CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>13</sup>; -OM; -SO<sub>2</sub>OM; -SO<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>; -C(O)NR<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>; -C(O)OM; -COR<sup>13</sup>; -  
NR<sup>13</sup>C(O)R<sup>14</sup>; -NR<sup>13</sup>C(O)NR<sup>14</sup>R<sup>15</sup>; -NR<sup>13</sup>CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>14</sup>; -OC(O)R<sup>13</sup>; -OC(O)NR<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>; -  
NR<sup>13</sup>SOR<sup>14</sup>; -NR<sup>13</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>14</sup>; -NR<sup>13</sup>SONR<sup>14</sup>R<sup>15</sup>; -NR<sup>13</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>14</sup>R<sup>15</sup>; -PR<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>; -P(O)R<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>; -  
P<sup>+</sup>R<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>R<sup>15</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; -P(OR<sup>13</sup>)OR<sup>14</sup>; -S<sup>+</sup>R<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; and -N<sup>+</sup>R<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>R<sup>15</sup>A<sup>-</sup>;  
and

wherein the alkyl, polyalkyl, haloalkyl, hydroxyalkyl, cycloalkyl,

Sub  
A7

091223:072501

alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, heterocyclyl, quaternary heterocyclyl, arylalkyl, heterocyclylalkyl, and polyether substituents of the  $R^5$  aryl optionally may be further substituted with one or more radicals selected from the group consisting of -CN; halogen; hydroxy; oxo; alkyl; cycloalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; quaternary heterocyclyl;  $-OR^7$ ;  $-NR^7R^8$ ;  $-SR^7$ ;  $-S(O)R^7$ ;  $-SO_2R^7$ ;  $-SO_3R^7$ ;  $-CO_2R^7$ ;  $-CONR^7R^8$ ;  $-N^+R^7R^8R^9A^-$ ;  $-P(O)R^7R^8$ ;  $-PR^7R^8$ ;  $-P^+R^7R^8R^9A^-$ ; and  $-P(O)(OR^7)OR^8$ ; and

wherein the alkyl, polyalkyl, haloalkyl, hydroxyalkyl, cycloalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, heterocyclyl, quaternary heterocyclyl, arylalkyl, heterocyclylalkyl, and polyether substituents of the  $R^5$  aryl optionally may have one or more carbons replaced by -O-;  $-NR^7$ -;  $-N^+R^7R^8A^-$ ; -S-; -SO-;  $-SO_2$ -;  $-S^+R^7A^-$ ;  $-PR^7$ -;  $-P(O)R^7$ -;  $-P^+R^7R^8A^-$ ; or phenylene;

wherein  $R^7$  and  $R^8$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen; and alkyl;

wherein  $R^9$ ,  $R^{10}$ , and  $R^W$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen; alkyl; cycloalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; alkylammoniumalkyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; carboxyalkyl; alkoxyalkyl; carboalkoxyalkyl; carboxyaryl; carboxyheterocyclyl; amino; alkylamino; carboxyalkylamino; alkoxyalkylamino; and acyl; and

wherein  $R^{11}$  and  $R^{12}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen; -CN; halogen; oxo; alkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; carboxyalkyl; alkoxyalkyl; carboalkoxyalkyl; cycloalkyl; cycloalkenyl; haloalkyl; hydroxyalkyl; cyanoalkyl;  $-OR^9$ ;  $-NR^9R^{10}$ ;  $-SR^9$ ;  $-S(O)R^9$ ;  $-SO_2R^9$ ;  $-SO_3R^9$ ;  $-CO_2R^9$ ; and  $-CONR^9R^{10}$ ; or

~~R<sup>11</sup> and R<sup>12</sup> together with the carbon atom to which they are attached form a cyclic ring; and~~

~~wherein R<sup>13</sup>, R<sup>14</sup>, and R<sup>15</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen; alkyl; haloalkyl; cycloalkyl; polyalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; quaternary heterocyclylalkyl; alkylarylalkyl; alkylheterocyclylalkyl; alkylammoniumalkyl; aminoalkyl; aminocarbonylalkyl; alkylaminocarbonylalkyl; carboxyalkylaminocarbonylalkyl; and polyether; or~~

~~wherein R<sup>13</sup> and R<sup>14</sup> together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached form a mono- or polycyclic heterocyclyl that is optionally substituted with one or more radicals selected from the group consisting of oxo, carboxy, and quaternary salts; or~~

~~wherein R<sup>14</sup> and R<sup>15</sup> together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached form a cyclic ring; and~~

~~wherein the R<sup>13</sup>, R<sup>14</sup>, and R<sup>15</sup> alkyl; haloalkyl; cycloalkyl; polyalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; quaternary heterocyclylalkyl; alkylarylalkyl; alkylheterocyclylalkyl; alkylammoniumalkyl; aminoalkyl; aminocarbonylalkyl; alkylaminocarbonylalkyl; carboxyalkylaminocarbonylalkyl; and polyether radicals optionally may be substituted with one or more radicals selected from the group consisting of halogen; -CN; sulfo; oxo; alkyl; haloalkyl; hydroxyalkyl; sulfoalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclylalkyl; carboxy; carboxyalkyl; guanidiny; -OR<sup>16</sup>; -NR<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>; -N<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>R<sup>w</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; -SR<sup>16</sup>; -S(O)R<sup>9</sup>; -SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>9</sup>; -SO<sub>3</sub>R<sup>16</sup>; -CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>16</sup>; -CONR<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>; -SO<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>; -PO(OR<sup>16</sup>)OR<sup>17</sup>; -P<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>; -P<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>R<sup>11</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; -S<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; and carbohydrate residue; and~~

5-6  
A7

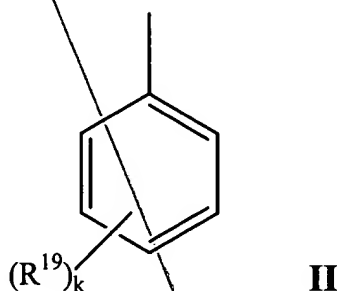
091223 072601

wherein the  $R^{13}$ ,  $R^{14}$ , and  $R^{15}$  alkyl; haloalkyl; cycloalkyl; polyalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclalkyl; quaternary heterocyclalkyl; alkylarylalkyl; alkylheterocyclalkyl; alkylammoniumalkyl; aminoalkyl; aminocarbonylalkyl; alkylaminocarbonylalkyl; carboxyalkylaminocarbonylalkyl; and polyether radicals optionally may have one or more carbons replaced by  $-O-$ ;  $-NR^9-$ ;  $-N^+R^9R^{10}A^-$ ;  $-S-$ ;  $-SO-$ ;  $-SO_2-$ ;  $-S^+R^9A^-$ ;  $-PR^9-$ ;  $-P^+R^9R^{10}A^-$ ;  $-P(O)R^9-$ ; phenylene; carbohydrate residue; amino acid residue; peptide residue; or polypeptide residue; and

wherein  $R^{16}$  and  $R^{17}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of  $R^9$  and M; and

wherein A is a pharmaceutically acceptable anion and M is a pharmaceutically acceptable cation.

77. A compound of claim 76 wherein  $R^5$  is:



wherein

k is 0, 1, 2, 3 or 4; and

one or more  $R^{19}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of halogen;  $-CN$ ;  $-NO_2$ ; oxo; alkyl; polyalkyl; haloalkyl; hydroxyalkyl; cycloalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; arylalkyl;

Sub  
A7

095123.07501  
T05220'222T50

heterocyclalkyl; polyether;  $-OR^{13}$ ;  $-NR^{13}R^{14}$ ;  $-SR^{13}$ ;  $-S(O)R^{13}$ ;  $-SO_2R^{13}$ ;  $-SO_3R^{13}$ ;  $-NR^{13}OR^{14}$ ;  $-NR^{13}NR^{14}R^{15}$ ;  $-CO_2R^{13}$ ;  $-OM$ ;  $-SO_2OM$ ;  $-SO_2NR^{13}R^{14}$ ;  $-C(O)NR^{13}R^{14}$ ;  $-C(O)OM$ ;  $-COR^{13}$ ;  $-NR^{13}C(O)R^{14}$ ;  $-NR^{13}C(O)NR^{14}R^{15}$ ;  $-NR^{13}CO_2R^{14}$ ;  $-OC(O)R^{13}$ ;  $-OC(O)NR^{13}R^{14}$ ;  $-NR^{13}SOR^{14}$ ;  $-NR^{13}SO_2R^{14}$ ;  $-NR^{13}SONR^{14}R^{15}$ ;  $-NR^{13}SO_2NR^{14}R^{15}$ ;  $-PR^{13}R^{14}$ ;  $-P(O)R^{13}R^{14}$ ;  $-P^+R^{13}R^{14}R^{15}A^-$ ;  $-P(OR^{13})OR^{14}$ ;  $-S^+R^{13}R^{14}A^-$ ; and  $-N^+R^{13}R^{14}R^{15}A^-$ ; and

wherein the  $R^{19}$  alkyl, polyalkyl, haloalkyl, hydroxyalkyl, cycloalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, heterocycl, quaternary heterocycl, arylalkyl, heterocyclalkyl, and polyether radicals optionally may be further substituted with one or more radicals selected from the group consisting of  $-CN$ ; halogen; hydroxy; oxo; alkyl; cycloalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocycl; arylalkyl; heterocyclalkyl; quaternary heterocycl;  $-OR^7$ ;  $-NR^7R^8$ ;  $-SR^7$ ;  $-S(O)R^7$ ;  $-SO_2R^7$ ;  $-SO_3R^7$ ;  $-CO_2R^7$ ;  $-CONR^7R^8$ ;  $-N^+R^7R^8R^9A^-$ ;  $-P(O)R^7R^8$ ;  $-PR^7R^8$ ;  $-P^+R^7R^8R^9A^-$ ; and  $-P(O)(OR^7)OR^8$ ; and

wherein the  $R^{19}$  alkyl, polyalkyl, haloalkyl, hydroxyalkyl, cycloalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, heterocycl, quaternary heterocycl, arylalkyl, heterocyclalkyl, and polyether radicals optionally may have one or more carbons replaced by  $-O-$ ;  $-NR^7-$ ;  $-N^+R^7R^8A^-$ ;  $-S-$ ;  $-SO-$ ;  $-SO_2-$ ;  $-S^+R^7A^-$ ;  $-PR^7-$ ;  $-P(O)R^7-$ ;  $-P^+R^7R^8A^-$ ; or phenylene; and

wherein  $R^7$  and  $R^8$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen; and alkyl; and

wherein  $R^9$ ,  $R^{10}$ , and  $R^w$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen; alkyl; cycloalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocycl; alkylammoniumalkyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclalkyl; carboxyalkyl; alkoxyalkyl; carboalkoxyalkyl; carboxyaryl; carboxyheterocycl; amino; alkylamino;

Sub  
A7

09912233-072501

carboxyalkylamino; alkoxyalkylamino; and acyl; and

wherein  $R^{11}$  and  $R^{12}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen; -CN; halogen; oxo; alkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; carboxyalkyl; alkoxyalkyl; carboalkoxyalkyl; cycloalkyl; cycloalkenyl; haloalkyl; hydroxyalkyl; cyanoalkyl; -OR<sup>9</sup>; -NR<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>; -SR<sup>9</sup>; -S(O)R<sup>9</sup>; -SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>9</sup>; -SO<sub>3</sub>R<sup>9</sup>; -CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>9</sup>; and -CONR<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>; or

$R^{11}$  and  $R^{12}$  together with the carbon atom to which they are attached form a cyclic ring; and

wherein  $R^{13}$ ,  $R^{14}$ , and  $R^{15}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen; alkyl; haloalkyl; cycloalkyl; polyalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; quaternary heterocyclylalkyl; alkylarylalkyl; alkylheterocyclylalkyl; alkylammoniumalkyl; aminoalkyl; aminocarbonylalkyl; alkylaminocarbonylalkyl; carboxyalkylaminocarbonylalkyl; and polyether; or

wherein  $R^{13}$  and  $R^{14}$  together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached form a mono- or polycyclic heterocyclyl that is optionally substituted with one or more radicals selected from the group consisting of oxo, carboxy, and quaternary salts; or

wherein  $R^{14}$  and  $R^{15}$  together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached form a cyclic ring; and

wherein the  $R^{13}$ ,  $R^{14}$ , and  $R^{15}$  alkyl; haloalkyl; cycloalkyl; polyalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; quaternary heterocyclylalkyl; alkylarylalkyl; alkylheterocyclylalkyl; alkylammoniumalkyl; aminoalkyl; aminocarbonylalkyl; alkylaminocarbonylalkyl; carboxyalkylaminocarbonylalkyl; and polyether radicals optionally may be substituted with one or more radicals selected from the group consisting of halogen; -CN; sulfo;

Sub  
A7

09942233.072501

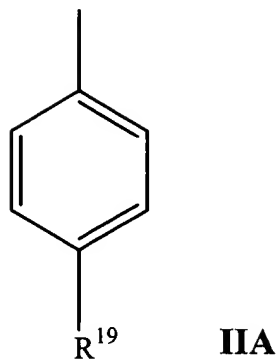
oxo; alkyl; haloalkyl; hydroxyalkyl; sulfoalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl;  
quaternary heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclylalkyl; carboxy; carboxyalkyl;  
guanidiny;  $-OR^{16}$ ;  $-NR^9R^{10}$ ;  $-N^+R^9R^{10}R^wA^-$ ;  $-SR^{16}$ ;  $-S(O)R^9$ ;  $-SO_2R^9$ ;  $-SO_3R^{16}$ ;  
 $-CO_2R^{16}$ ;  $-CONR^9R^{10}$ ;  $-SO_2NR^9R^{10}$ ;  $-PO(OR^{16})OR^{17}$ ;  $-P^9R^{10}$ ;  $-P^+R^9R^{10}R^{11}A^-$ ;  
 $-S^+R^9R^{10}A^-$ ; and carbohydrate residue; and

wherein the  $R^{13}$ ,  $R^{14}$ , and  $R^{15}$  alkyl; haloalkyl; cycloalkyl; polyalkyl; alkenyl;  
alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl;  
quaternary heterocyclylalkyl; alkylarylalkyl; alkylheterocyclylalkyl;  
alkylammoniumalkyl; aminoalkyl; aminocarbonylalkyl; alkylaminocarbonylalkyl;  
carboxyalkylaminocarbonylalkyl; and polyether radicals optionally may have one or  
more carbons replaced by  $-O-$ ;  $-NR^9-$ ;  $-N^+R^9R^{10}A^-$ ;  $-S-$ ;  $-SO-$ ;  $-SO_2-$ ;  $-S^+R^9A^-$ ;  $-PR^9$ ;  
 $-P^+R^9R^{10}A^-$ ;  $-P(O)R^9-$ ; phenylene; carbohydrate residue; amino acid residue;  
peptide residue; or polypeptide residue; and

wherein  $R^{16}$  and  $R^{17}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of  $R^9$   
and M; and

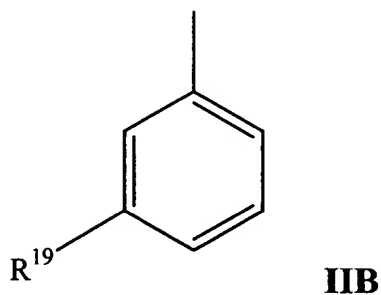
wherein A is a pharmaceutically acceptable anion and M is a pharmaceutically  
acceptable cation.

78. A compound of claim 77 wherein  $R^5$  is:



wherein  $R^{19}$  is as defined in Claim 77.

79. A compound of claim 77 wherein  $R^5$  is:



wherein  $R^{19}$  is as defined in Claim 77.

80. A compound of claim 77 wherein:

$R^3$  is  $R^5$ ; and

$R^4$  is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and alkyl.

81. A compound of claim 77 wherein:

$R^3$  is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and alkyl; and

$R^4$  is  $R^5$ .

Sub  
A9

105220 E221660

82. A compound of claim 77 wherein:

$R^3$  is  $R^5$ ; and

$R^4$  is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen; oxo; alkyl; cycloalkyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; acyl, thioacyl, and  $-OR^9$ ;

wherein the  $R^4$  alkyl; cycloalkyl; aryl; heterocyclyl radical is substituted with one or more radicals independently selected from the group consisting of halogen;  $-CN$ ;  $-NO_2$ ; oxo; alkyl; polyalkyl; haloalkyl; hydroxyalkyl; cycloalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; polyether;  $-OR^{13}$ ;  $-NR^{13}R^{14}$ ;  $-SR^{13}$ ;  $-S(O)R^{13}$ ;  $-SO_2R^{13}$ ;  $-SO_3R^{13}$ ;  $-NR^{13}OR^{14}$ ;  $-NR^{13}NR^{14}R^{15}$ ;  $-CO_2R^{13}$ ;  $-OM$ ;  $-SO_2OM$ ;  $-SO_2NR^{13}R^{14}$ ;  $-C(O)NR^{13}R^{14}$ ;  $-C(O)OM$ ;  $-COR^{13}$ ;  $-NR^{13}C(O)R^{14}$ ;  $-NR^{13}C(O)NR^{14}R^{15}$ ;  $-NR^{13}CO_2R^{14}$ ;  $-OC(O)R^{13}$ ;  $-OC(O)NR^{13}R^{14}$ ;  $-NR^{13}SOR^{14}$ ;  $-NR^{13}SO_2R^{14}$ ;  $-NR^{13}SONR^{14}R^{15}$ ;  $-NR^{13}SO_2NR^{14}R^{15}$ ;  $-PR^{13}R^{14}$ ;  $-P(O)R^{13}R^{14}$ ;  $-P^+R^{13}R^{14}R^{15}A^-$ ;  $-P(OR^{13})OR^{14}$ ;  $-S^+R^{13}R^{14}A^-$ ; and  $-N^+R^{13}R^{14}R^{15}A^-$ ; and

wherein the alkyl, polyalkyl, haloalkyl, hydroxyalkyl, cycloalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, heterocyclyl, quaternary heterocyclyl, arylalkyl, heterocyclylalkyl, and polyether substituents of the  $R^4$  radical optionally may be further substituted with one or more radicals selected from the group consisting of  $-CN$ ; halogen; hydroxy; oxo; alkyl; cycloalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; quaternary heterocyclyl;  $-OR^7$ ;  $-NR^7R^8$ ;  $-SR^7$ ;  $-S(O)R^7$ ;  $-SO_2R^7$ ;  $-SO_3R^7$ ;  $-CO_2R^7$ ;  $-CONR^7R^8$ ;  $-N^+R^7R^8R^9A^-$ ;  $-P(O)R^7R^8$ ;  $-PR^7R^8$ ;  $-P^+R^7R^8R^9A^-$ ; and  $-P(O)(OR^7)OR^8$ ; and

wherein the alkyl, polyalkyl, haloalkyl, hydroxyalkyl, cycloalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, heterocyclyl, quaternary heterocyclyl, arylalkyl, heterocyclylalkyl, and polyether substituents of the  $R^4$  radical optionally may have one or more carbons

Sub  
A8

09012233.072501  
FOI 2012-00000000

replaced by -O-; -NR<sup>7</sup>-; -N<sup>+</sup>R<sup>7</sup>R<sup>8</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; -S-; -SO-; -SO<sub>2</sub>-; -S<sup>+</sup>R<sup>7</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; -PR<sup>7</sup>-; -P(O)R<sup>7</sup>-; -P<sup>+</sup>R<sup>7</sup>R<sup>8</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; or phenylene; and

wherein R<sup>7</sup> and R<sup>8</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen; and alkyl; and

wherein R<sup>9</sup>, R<sup>10</sup>, and R<sup>w</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen; alkyl; cycloalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; alkylammoniumalkyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclalkyl; carboxyalkyl; alkoxyalkyl; carboalkoxyalkyl; carboxyaryl; carboxyheterocyclyl; amino; alkylamino; carboxyalkylamino; alkoxyalkylamino; and acyl; and

wherein R<sup>11</sup> and R<sup>12</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen; -CN; halogen; oxo; alkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclalkyl; carboxyalkyl; alkoxyalkyl; carboalkoxyalkyl; cycloalkyl; cycloalkenyl; haloalkyl; hydroxyalkyl; cyanoalkyl; -OR<sup>9</sup>; -NR<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>; -SR<sup>9</sup>; -S(O)R<sup>9</sup>; -SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>9</sup>; -SO<sub>3</sub>R<sup>9</sup>; -CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>9</sup>; and -CONR<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>; or

R<sup>11</sup> and R<sup>12</sup> together with the carbon atom to which they are attached form a cyclic ring; and

wherein R<sup>13</sup>, R<sup>14</sup>, and R<sup>15</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen; alkyl; haloalkyl; cycloalkyl; polyalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclalkyl; quaternary heterocyclalkyl; alkylarylalkyl; alkylheterocyclalkyl; alkylammoniumalkyl; aminoalkyl; aminocarbonylalkyl; alkylaminocarbonylalkyl; carboxyalkylaminocarbonylalkyl; and polyether; or

wherein R<sup>13</sup> and R<sup>14</sup> together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached form a mono- or polycyclic heterocyclyl that is optionally substituted with one

Sub  
A8

091223-07E01  
T03220"EE22T660

or more radicals selected from the group consisting of oxo, carboxy, and quaternary salts; or

wherein  $R^{14}$  and  $R^{15}$  together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached form a cyclic ring; and

wherein the  $R^{13}$ ,  $R^{14}$ , and  $R^{15}$  alkyl; haloalkyl; cycloalkyl; polyalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; quaternary heterocyclylalkyl; alkylarylalkyl; alkylheterocyclylalkyl; alkylammoniumalkyl; aminoalkyl; aminocarbonylalkyl; alkylaminocarbonylalkyl; carboxyalkylaminocarbonylalkyl; and polyether radicals optionally may be substituted with one or more radicals selected from the group consisting of halogen; -CN; sulfo; oxo; alkyl; haloalkyl; hydroxyalkyl; sulfoalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclylalkyl; carboxy; carboxyalkyl; guanidynyl;  $-OR^{16}$ ;  $-NR^9R^{10}$ ;  $-N^+R^9R^{10}R^wA^-$ ;  $-SR^{16}$ ;  $-S(O)R^9$ ;  $-SO_2R^9$ ;  $-SO_3R^{16}$ ;  $-CO_2R^{16}$ ;  $-CONR^9R^{10}$ ;  $-SO_2NR^9R^{10}$ ;  $-PO(OR^{16})OR^{17}$ ;  $-P^9R^{10}$ ;  $-P^+R^9R^{10}R^{11}A^-$ ;  $-S^+R^9R^{10}A^-$ ; and carbohydrate residue; and

wherein the  $R^{13}$ ,  $R^{14}$ , and  $R^{15}$  alkyl; haloalkyl; cycloalkyl; polyalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; quaternary heterocyclylalkyl; alkylarylalkyl; alkylheterocyclylalkyl; alkylammoniumalkyl; aminoalkyl; aminocarbonylalkyl; alkylaminocarbonylalkyl; carboxyalkylaminocarbonylalkyl; and polyether radicals optionally may have one or more carbons replaced by -O-;  $-NR^9$ -;  $-N^+R^9R^{10}A^-$ ; -S-; -SO-;  $-SO_2$ -;  $-S^+R^9A^-$ ;  $-PR^9$ -;  $-P^+R^9R^{10}A^-$ ;  $-P(O)R^9$ -; phenylene; carbohydrate residue; amino acid residue; peptide residue; or polypeptide residue; and

wherein  $R^{16}$  and  $R^{17}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of  $R^9$  and M; and

wherein A is a pharmaceutically acceptable cation and M is a pharmaceutically acceptable cation.

83. A compound of claim 77 wherein:

$R^3$  is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen; oxo; alkyl; cycloalkyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; acyl, thioacyl, and  $-OR^9$ ;

wherein the  $R^3$  alkyl; cycloalkyl; aryl; heterocyclyl radical is substituted with one or more radicals independently selected from the group consisting of halogen;  $-CN$ ;  $-NO_2$ ; oxo; alkyl; polyalkyl; haloalkyl; hydroxyalkyl; cycloalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; polyether;  $-OR^{13}$ ;  $-NR^{13}R^{14}$ ;  $-SR^{13}$ ;  $-S(O)R^{13}$ ;  $-SO_2R^{13}$ ;  $-SO_3R^{13}$ ;  $-NR^{13}OR^{14}$ ;  $-NR^{13}NR^{14}R^{15}$ ;  $-CO_2R^{13}$ ;  $-OM$ ;  $-SO_2OM$ ;  $-SO_2NR^{13}R^{14}$ ;  $-C(O)NR^{13}R^{14}$ ;  $-C(O)OM$ ;  $-COR^{13}$ ;  $-NR^{13}C(O)R^{14}$ ;  $-NR^{13}C(O)NR^{14}R^{15}$ ;  $-NR^{13}CO_2R^{14}$ ;  $-OC(O)R^{13}$ ;  $-OC(O)NR^{13}R^{14}$ ;  $-NR^{13}SOR^{14}$ ;  $-NR^{13}SO_2R^{14}$ ;  $-NR^{13}SONR^{14}R^{15}$ ;  $-NR^{13}SO_2NR^{14}R^{15}$ ;  $-PR^{13}R^{14}$ ;  $-P(O)R^{13}R^{14}$ ;  $-P^+R^{13}R^{14}R^{15}A^-$ ;  $-P(OR^{13})OR^{14}$ ;  $-S^+R^{13}R^{14}A^-$ ; and  $-N^+R^{13}R^{14}R^{15}A^-$ ; and

wherein the alkyl, polyalkyl, haloalkyl, hydroxyalkyl, cycloalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, heterocyclyl, quaternary heterocyclyl, arylalkyl, heterocyclylalkyl, and polyether substituents of the  $R^3$  radical optionally may be further substituted with one or more radicals selected from the group consisting of  $-CN$ ; halogen; hydroxy; oxo; alkyl; cycloalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; quaternary heterocyclyl;  $-OR^7$ ;  $-NR^7R^8$ ;  $-SR^7$ ;  $-S(O)R^7$ ;  $-SO_2R^7$ ;  $-SO_3R^7$ ;  $-CO_2R^7$ ;  $-CONR^7R^8$ ;  $-N^+R^7R^8R^9A^-$ ;  $-P(O)R^7R^8$ ;  $-PR^7R^8$ ;  $-P^+R^7R^8R^9A^-$ ; and  $-P(O)(OR^7)OR^8$ ; and

wherein the alkyl, polyalkyl, haloalkyl, hydroxyalkyl, cycloalkyl,

Sub  
A8

09912233.072501

5 ch  
A8

09012233 072501

alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, heterocyclyl, quaternary heterocyclyl, arylalkyl, heterocyclylalkyl, and polyether substituents of the  $R^3$  radical optionally may have one or more carbons replaced by -O-; -NR<sup>7</sup>-; -N<sup>+</sup>R<sup>7</sup>R<sup>8</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; -S-; -SO-; -SO<sub>2</sub>-; -S<sup>+</sup>R<sup>7</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; -PR<sup>7</sup>-; -P(O)R<sup>7</sup>-; -P<sup>+</sup>R<sup>7</sup>R<sup>8</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; or phenylene; and

wherein R<sup>7</sup> and R<sup>8</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen; and alkyl; and

wherein R<sup>9</sup>, R<sup>10</sup>, and R<sup>w</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen; alkyl; cycloalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; alkylammoniumalkyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; carboxyalkyl; alkoxyalkyl; carboalkoxyalkyl; carboxyaryl; carboxyheterocyclyl; amino; alkylamino; carboxyalkylamino; alkoxyalkylamino; and acyl; and

wherein R<sup>11</sup> and R<sup>12</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen; -CN; halogen; oxo; alkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; carboxyalkyl; alkoxyalkyl; carboalkoxyalkyl; cycloalkyl; cycloalkenyl; haloalkyl; hydroxyalkyl; cyanoalkyl; -OR<sup>9</sup>; -NR<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>; -SR<sup>9</sup>; -S(O)R<sup>9</sup>; -SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>9</sup>; -SO<sub>3</sub>R<sup>9</sup>; -CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>9</sup>; and -CONR<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>; or

R<sup>11</sup> and R<sup>12</sup> together with the carbon atom to which they are attached form a cyclic ring; and

wherein R<sup>13</sup>, R<sup>14</sup>, and R<sup>15</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen; alkyl; haloalkyl; cycloalkyl; polyalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; quaternary heterocyclylalkyl; alkylarylalkyl; alkylheterocyclylalkyl; alkylammoniumalkyl; aminoalkyl; aminocarbonylalkyl; alkylaminocarbonylalkyl; carboxyalkylaminocarbonylalkyl; and polyether; or

wherein R<sup>13</sup> and R<sup>14</sup> together with the nitrogen atom to which they are

attached form a mono- or polycyclic heterocyclyl that is optionally substituted with one or more radicals selected from the group consisting of oxo, carboxy, and quaternary salts; or

wherein  $R^{14}$  and  $R^{15}$  together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached form a cyclic ring; and

wherein the  $R^{13}$ ,  $R^{14}$ , and  $R^{15}$  alkyl; haloalkyl; cycloalkyl; polyalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; quaternary heterocyclylalkyl; alkylarylalkyl; alkylheterocyclylalkyl; alkylammoniumalkyl; aminoalkyl; aminocarbonylalkyl; alkylaminocarbonylalkyl; carboxyalkylaminocarbonylalkyl; and polyether radicals optionally may be substituted with one or more radicals selected from the group consisting of halogen; -CN; sulfo; oxo; alkyl; haloalkyl; hydroxyalkyl; sulfoalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclylalkyl; carboxy; carboxyalkyl; guanidiny;  $-OR^{16}$ ;  $-NR^9R^{10}$ ;  $-N^+R^9R^{10}R^wA^-$ ;  $-SR^{16}$ ;  $-S(O)R^9$ ;  $-SO_2R^9$ ;  $-SO_3R^{16}$ ;  $-CO_2R^{16}$ ;  $-CONR^9R^{10}$ ;  $-SO_2NR^9R^{10}$ ;  $-PO(OR^{16})OR^{17}$ ;  $-P^9R^{10}$ ;  $-P^+R^9R^{10}R^{11}A^-$ ;  $-S^+R^9R^{10}A^-$ ; and carbohydrate residue; and

wherein the  $R^{13}$ ,  $R^{14}$ , and  $R^{15}$  alkyl; haloalkyl; cycloalkyl; polyalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; quaternary heterocyclylalkyl; alkylarylalkyl; alkylheterocyclylalkyl; alkylammoniumalkyl; aminoalkyl; aminocarbonylalkyl; alkylaminocarbonylalkyl; carboxyalkylaminocarbonylalkyl; and polyether radicals optionally may have one or more carbons replaced by -O-;  $-NR^9$ -;  $-N^+R^9R^{10}A^-$ ; -S-; -SO-;  $-SO_2$ -;  $-S^+R^9A^-$ ;  $-PR^9$ -;  $-P^+R^9R^{10}A^-$ ;  $-P(O)R^9$ -; phenylene; carbohydrate residue; amino acid residue; peptide residue; or polypeptide residue; and

Sub  
A6

09912233.072501

wherein  $R^{16}$  and  $R^{17}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of  $R^9$  and  $M$ ; and

wherein  $A$  is a pharmaceutically acceptable cation and  $M$  is a pharmaceutically acceptable cation; and

$R^4$  is  $R^5$ .

84. A compound of claim 77 wherein:

$R^{19}$  is independently selected from the group consisting of  $-OR^{13}$ ,  $-NR^{13}R^{14}$ ,  $-NR^{13}C(O)R^{14}$ ,  $-OC(O)NR^{13}R^{14}$ , and  $-NR^{13}SO_2R^{14}$ , and

wherein  $R^{13}$ ,  $R^{14}$ , and  $R^{15}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of alkyl, polyether, aryl, quaternary heterocycle, arylalkyl, heterocyclalkyl, quaternary heterocyclalkyl, alkylheterocyclalkyl, and alkylammoniumalkyl,

wherein alkyl optionally has one or more carbons replaced by  $O$  or  $N^+R^9R^{10}A^-$ , and

wherein  $R^{13}$ ,  $R^{14}$ , and  $R^{15}$  are optionally substituted with one or more groups selected from the group consisting of hydroxy, carboxy, alkyl, quaternary heterocyclalkyl,  $-SR^9$ ,  $-S(O)R^9$ ,  $-S(O)_2R^9$ ,  $-S(O)_3R^9$ ,  $-NR^9R^{10}$ ,  $-N^+R^9R^{11}R^{12}A^-$ ,  $-CONR^9R^{10}$ , and  $-PO(OR^{16})OR^{17}$ , and

wherein  $R^9$  and  $R^{10}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, heterocyclalkyl, carboxyalkyl, carboalkoxyalkyl, and carboxyalkylheterocycle; and

wherein  $R^{11}$  and  $R^{12}$  are independently alkyl; and

wherein  $A^-$  is a pharmaceutically acceptable anion and  $M$  is a pharmaceutically acceptable cation.

85. A compound of claim 77 wherein:

$R^{19}$  is independently selected from the group consisting of  $-OR^{13}$ ,  $-NR^{13}R^{14}$ ,  $-NR^{13}C(O)R^{14}$ ,  $-OC(O)NR^{13}R^{14}$ , and  $-NR^{13}SO_2R^{14}$ , and

wherein  $R^{13}$ ,  $R^{14}$ , and  $R^{15}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of polyether, aryl, quaternary heterocycle, arylalkyl, heterocyclalkyl, quaternary heterocyclalkyl, and alkylheterocyclalkyl,

wherein alkyl optionally has one or more carbons replaced by O or  $N^+R^9R^{10}A^-$ , and

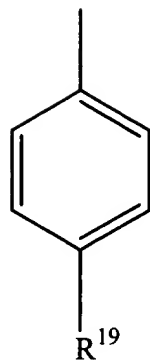
wherein  $R^{13}$ ,  $R^{14}$ , and  $R^{15}$  are optionally substituted with one or more groups selected from the group consisting of hydroxy, carboxy, alkyl, quaternary heterocyclalkyl,  $-SR^9$ ,  $-S(O)R^9$ ,  $-S(O)_2R^9$ ,  $-S(O)_3R^9$ ,  $-NR^9R^{10}$ ,  $-N^+R^9R^{11}R^{12}A^-$ ,  $-CONR^9R^{10}$ , and  $-PO(OR^{16})OR^{17}$ , and

wherein  $R^9$  and  $R^{10}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, heterocyclalkyl, carboxyalkyl, carboalkoxyalkyl, and carboxyalkylheterocycle; and

wherein  $R^{11}$  and  $R^{12}$  are independently alkyl; and

wherein  $A^-$  is a pharmaceutically acceptable anion and M is a pharmaceutically acceptable cation.

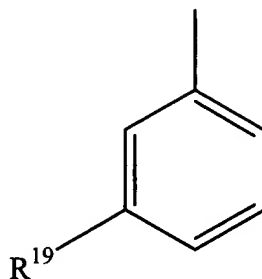
86. A compound of claim 84 wherein  $R^5$  is:



**IIA**

wherein  $R^{19}$  is as defined in Claim 84.

87. A compound of claim 84 wherein  $R^5$  is:

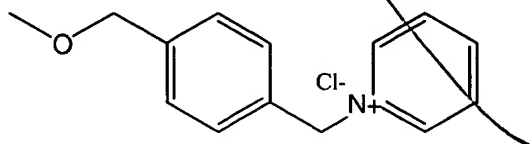


**IIB**

wherein  $R^{19}$  is as defined in Claim 84.

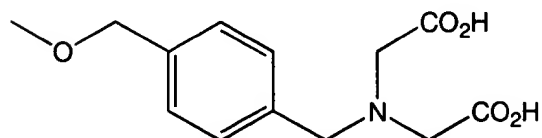
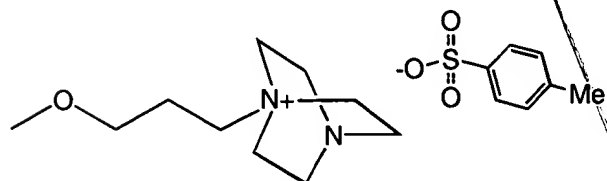
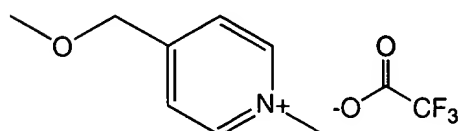
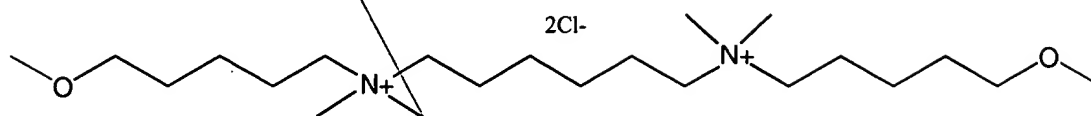
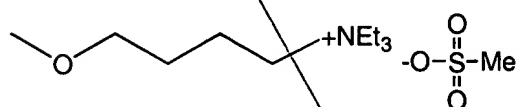
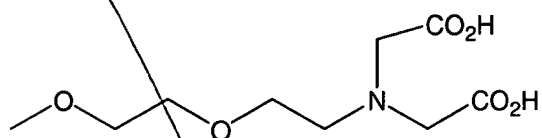
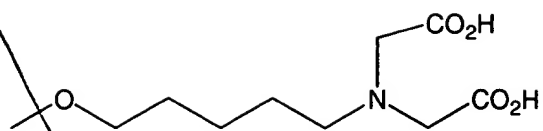
88. A compound of claim 84 wherein  $R^{19}$  is selected from the group consisting of:

Sub  
A9



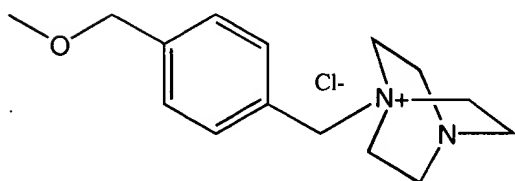
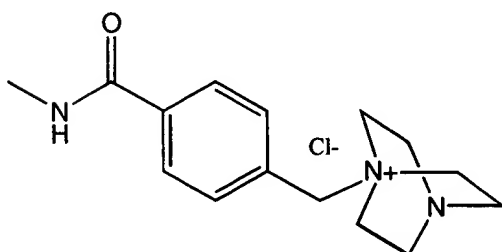
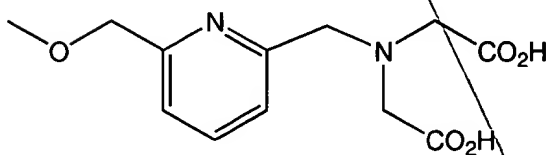
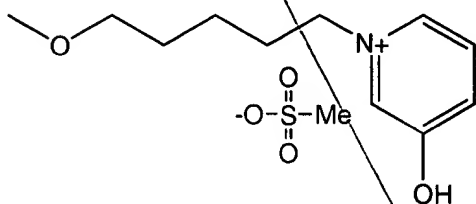
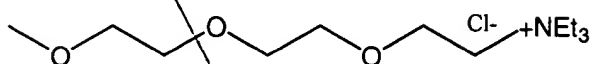
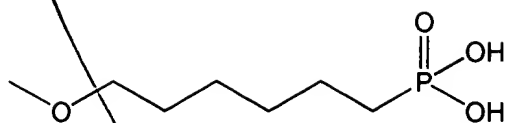
Sub  
A9

094233-072501

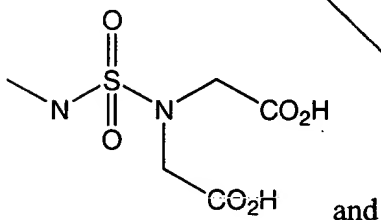
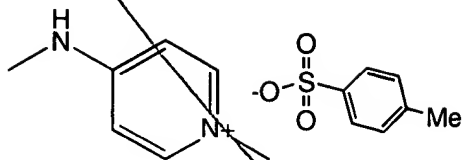


Sub  
A9

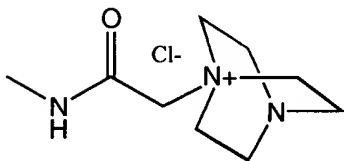
105240-02221660



Sub  
A9



and



89. A compound of claim 84 wherein:

j is 2;

$R^{1A}$  and  $R^{1B}$  are independently selected from hydrogen and alkyl; and

$R^{2A}$  and  $R^{2B}$  are independently selected from hydrogen and alkyl.

90. A compound of claim 84 wherein:

j is 2;

$R^{1A}$  and  $R^{1B}$  are hydrogen; and

$R^{2A}$  and  $R^{2B}$  are independently selected from alkyl.

91. A compound of claim 84 wherein:

j is 2;

$R^{1A}$  and  $R^{1B}$  are hydrogen; and

$R^{2A}$  and  $R^{2B}$  are independently selected from ethyl, propyl and butyl.

92. A compound of claim 84 wherein:

j is 2;

$R^{1A}$  and  $R^{1B}$  are hydrogen;

$R^{2A}$  and  $R^{2B}$  are independently selected from ethyl, propyl and butyl;

$R^3$  is  $R^5$ ; and

$R^4$  is selected from hydrogen and alkyl.

93. A compound of claim 84 wherein:

j is 2;

$R^{1A}$  and  $R^{1B}$  are hydrogen;

$R^{2A}$  and  $R^{2B}$  are independently selected from ethyl, propyl and butyl;

$R^3$  is selected from from hydrogen and alkyl; and

$R^4$  is  $R^5$ .

94. A compound of claim 84 wherein j is 1 or 2.

95. A compound of claim 84 wherein j is 2.

96. A compound of claim 84 wherein  $R^{1A}$  and  $R^{1B}$  are hydrogen.

97. A compound of claim 84 wherein  $R^{2A}$  and  $R^{2B}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and  $C_{1-6}$ alkyl.

98. A compound of claim 84 wherein  $R^{2A}$  and  $R^{2B}$  are independently selected from the group consisting  $C_{1-6}$ alkyl.

99. A compound of claim 84 wherein  $R^{2A}$  and  $R^{2B}$  are the same alkyl.

100. A compound of claim 84 wherein  $R^{2A}$  and  $R^{2B}$  are each n-butyl.

101. A compound of claim 84 wherein one of  $R^{2A}$  and  $R^{2B}$  is ethyl and the other of  $R^{2A}$  and  $R^{2B}$  is n-butyl.

102. A compound of claim 84 wherein one or more  $R^6$  are independently selected from methoxy and dimethylamino.

103. A compound of claim 84 wherein

j is 1 or 2;

$R^{1A}$  and  $R^{1B}$  are hydrogen;

$R^{2A}$  and  $R^{2B}$  are n-butyl; and

one or more  $R^6$  are independently selected from methoxy and dimethylamino.

104. A compound of claim 84 wherein

j is 1 or 2;

$R^{1A}$  and  $R^{1B}$  are hydrogen;

one of  $R^{2A}$  and  $R^{2B}$  is ethyl and the other of  $R^{2A}$  and  $R^{2B}$  is n-butyl; and

one or more  $R^6$  are independently selected from methoxy and dimethylamino.

105. A compound of claim 88 wherein:

j is 2;

$R^{1A}$  and  $R^{1B}$  are independently selected from hydrogen and alkyl; and

$R^{2A}$  and  $R^{2B}$  are independently selected from hydrogen and alkyl.

106. A compound of claim 88 wherein:

j is 2;

$R^{1A}$  and  $R^{1B}$  are hydrogen; and

$R^{2A}$  and  $R^{2B}$  are independently selected from alkyl.

107. A compound of claim 88 wherein:

j is 2;

$R^{1A}$  and  $R^{1B}$  are hydrogen; and

$R^{2A}$  and  $R^{2B}$  are independently selected from ethyl, propyl and butyl.

108. A compound of claim 88 wherein:

j is 2;

$R^{1A}$  and  $R^{1B}$  are hydrogen;

$R^{2A}$  and  $R^{2B}$  are independently selected from ethyl, propyl and butyl;

$R^3$  is  $R^5$ ; and

$R^4$  is selected from hydrogen and alkyl.

109. A compound of claim 88 wherein:

j is 2;

$R^{1A}$  and  $R^{1B}$  are hydrogen;

$R^{2A}$  and  $R^{2B}$  are independently selected from ethyl, propyl and butyl;

$R^3$  is selected from from hydrogen and alkyl; and

$R^4$  is  $R^5$ .

110. A compound of claim 88 wherein j is 1 or 2.

111. A compound of claim 88 wherein  $j$  is 2.
112. A compound of claim 88 wherein  $R^{1A}$  and  $R^{1B}$  are hydrogen.
113. A compound of claim 88 wherein  $R^{2A}$  and  $R^{2B}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and  $C_{1-6}$ alkyl.
114. A compound of claim 88 wherein  $R^{2A}$  and  $R^{2B}$  are independently selected from the group consisting  $C_{1-6}$ alkyl.
115. A compound of claim 88 wherein  $R^{2A}$  and  $R^{2B}$  are the same alkyl.
116. A compound of claim 88 wherein  $R^{2A}$  and  $R^{2B}$  are each n-butyl.
117. A compound of claim 88 wherein one of  $R^{2A}$  and  $R^{2B}$  is ethyl and the other of  $R^{2A}$  and  $R^{2B}$  is n-butyl.
118. A compound of claim 88 wherein one or more  $R^6$  are independently selected from methoxy and dimethylamino.
119. A compound of claim 88 wherein  
 $j$  is 1 or 2;  
 $R^{1A}$  and  $R^{1B}$  are hydrogen;  
 $R^{2A}$  and  $R^{2B}$  are n-butyl; and  
one or more  $R^6$  are independently selected from methoxy and dimethylamino.
120. A compound of claim 88 wherein

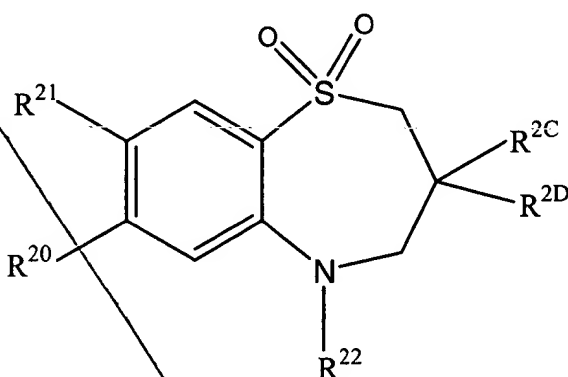
j is 1 or 2;

$R^{1A}$  and  $R^{1B}$  are hydrogen;

one of  $R^{2A}$  and  $R^{2B}$  is ethyl and the other of  $R^{2A}$  and  $R^{2B}$  is n-butyl; and

one or more  $R^6$  are independently selected from methoxy and dimethylamino.

121. A compound of Formula III:



III

wherein:

$R^{2C}$  and  $R^{2D}$  are independently selected from  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl; and

$R^{20}$  is selected from the group consisting of halogen and  $R^{23}$ ;

$R^{21}$  is selected from the group consisting of hydroxy, alkoxy, and  $R^{23}$ ; and

wherein  $R^{23}$  is aryl substituted with one or more radicals independently selected from the group consisting of halogen;  $-CN$ ;  $-NO_2$ ; oxo; alkyl; polyalkyl; haloalkyl; hydroxyalkyl; cycloalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; polyether;  $-OR^{13}$ ;  $-NR^{13}R^{14}$ ;  $-SR^{13}$ ;  $-S(O)R^{13}$ ;  $-SO_2R^{13}$ ;  $-SO_3R^{13}$ ;  $-NR^{13}OR^{14}$ ;  $-NR^{13}NR^{14}R^{15}$ ;  $-CO_2R^{13}$ ;  $-OM$ ;  $-SO_2OM$ ;  $-SO_2NR^{13}R^{14}$ ;  $-C(O)NR^{13}R^{14}$ ;  $-C(O)OM$ ;  $-COR^{13}$ ;  $-NR^{13}C(O)R^{14}$ ;  $-NR^{13}C(O)NR^{14}R^{15}$ ;  $-NR^{13}CO_2R^{14}$ ;  $-OC(O)R^{13}$ ;  $-OC(O)NR^{13}R^{14}$ ;  $-NR^{13}SOR^{14}$ ;  $-NR^{13}SO_2R^{14}$ ;  $-NR^{13}SONR^{14}R^{15}$ ;  $-NR^{13}SO_2NR^{14}R^{15}$ ;  $-PR^{13}R^{14}$ ;  $-P(O)R^{13}R^{14}$ ;  $-P^+R^{13}R^{14}R^{15}A^-$ ;  $-P(OR^{13})OR^{14}$ ;  $-S^+R^{13}R^{14}A^-$ ; and  $-N^+R^{13}R^{14}R^{15}A^-$ ; and

Sub  
A10

091223 07501  
T05270 222650

wherein the alkyl, polyalkyl, haloalkyl, hydroxyalkyl, cycloalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, heterocyclyl, quaternary heterocyclyl, arylalkyl, heterocyclalkyl, and polyether substituents of the  $R^{23}$  aryl optionally may be further substituted with one or more radicals selected from the group consisting of -CN; halogen; hydroxy; oxo; alkyl; cycloalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclalkyl; quaternary heterocyclyl;  $-OR^7$ ;  $-NR^7R^8$ ;  $-SR^7$ ;  $-S(O)R^7$ ;  $-SO_2R^7$ ;  $-SO_3R^7$ ;  $-CO_2R^7$ ;  $-CONR^7R^8$ ;  $-N^+R^7R^8R^9A^-$ ;  $-P(O)R^7R^8$ ;  $-PR^7R^8$ ;  $-P^+R^7R^8R^9A^-$ ; and  $-P(O)(OR^7)OR^8$ ; and

wherein the alkyl, polyalkyl, haloalkyl, hydroxyalkyl, cycloalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, heterocyclyl, quaternary heterocyclyl, arylalkyl, heterocyclalkyl, and polyether substituents of the  $R^{23}$  aryl optionally may have one or more carbons replaced by -O-;  $-NR^7$ -;  $-N^+R^7R^8A^-$ ; -S-; -SO-;  $-SO_2$ -;  $-S^+R^7A^-$ ;  $-PR^7$ -;  $-P(O)R^7$ -;  $-P^+R^7R^8A^-$ ; or phenylene; and

wherein  $R^7$  and  $R^8$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen; and alkyl; and

wherein  $R^9$ ,  $R^{10}$ , and  $R^w$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen; alkyl; cycloalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; alkylammoniumalkyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclalkyl; carboxyalkyl; alkoxyalkyl; carboalkoxyalkyl; carboxyaryl; carboxyheterocyclyl; amino; alkylamino; carboxyalkylamino; alkoxyalkylamino; and acyl; and

wherein  $R^{11}$  and  $R^{12}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen; -CN; halogen; oxo; alkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclalkyl; carboxyalkyl; alkoxyalkyl; carboalkoxyalkyl; cycloalkyl; cycloalkenyl; haloalkyl; hydroxyalkyl; cyanoalkyl;  $-OR^9$ ;  $-NR^9R^{10}$ ;  $-SR^9$ ;  $-S(O)R^9$ ;  $-SO_2R^9$ ;  $-SO_3R^9$ ;  $-CO_2R^9$ ; and  $-CONR^9R^{10}$ ; or

Sub  
A10

091223 072501  
F05220 222T660

$R^{11}$  and  $R^{12}$  together with the carbon atom to which they are attached form a cyclic ring; and

wherein  $R^{13}$ ,  $R^{14}$ , and  $R^{15}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen; alkyl; haloalkyl; cycloalkyl; polyalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; quaternary heterocyclylalkyl; alkylarylalkyl; alkylheterocyclylalkyl; alkylammoniumalkyl; aminoalkyl; aminocarbonylalkyl; alkylaminocarbonylalkyl; carboxyalkylaminocarbonylalkyl; and polyether; or

wherein  $R^{13}$  and  $R^{14}$  together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached form a mono- or polycyclic heterocyclyl that is optionally substituted with one or more radicals selected from the group consisting of oxo, carboxy, and quaternary salts; or

wherein  $R^{14}$  and  $R^{15}$  together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached form a cyclic ring; and

wherein the  $R^{13}$ ,  $R^{14}$ , and  $R^{15}$  alkyl; haloalkyl; cycloalkyl; polyalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; quaternary heterocyclylalkyl; alkylarylalkyl; alkylheterocyclylalkyl; alkylammoniumalkyl; aminoalkyl; aminocarbonylalkyl; alkylaminocarbonylalkyl; carboxyalkylaminocarbonylalkyl; and polyether radicals optionally may be substituted with one or more radicals selected from the group consisting of halogen; -CN; sulfo; oxo; alkyl; haloalkyl; hydroxyalkyl; sulfoalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclylalkyl; carboxy; carboxyalkyl; guanidiny;  $-OR^{16}$ ;  $-NR^9R^{10}$ ;  $-N^+R^9R^{10}R^wA^-$ ;  $-SR^{16}$ ;  $-S(O)R^9$ ;  $-SO_2R^9$ ;  $-SO_3R^{16}$ ;  $-CO_2R^{16}$ ;  $-CONR^9R^{10}$ ;  $-SO_2NR^9R^{10}$ ;  $-PO(OR^{16})OR^{17}$ ;  $-P^9R^{10}$ ;  $-P^+R^9R^{10}R^{11}A^-$ ;  $-S^+R^9R^{10}A^-$ ; and carbohydrate residue; and

Scb  
A10

wherein the  $R^{13}$ ,  $R^{14}$ , and  $R^{15}$  alkyl; haloalkyl; cycloalkyl; polyalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclalkyl; quaternary heterocyclalkyl; alkylarylalkyl; alkylheterocyclalkyl; alkylammoniumalkyl; aminoalkyl; aminocarbonylalkyl; alkylaminocarbonylalkyl; carboxyalkylaminocarbonylalkyl; and polyether radicals optionally may have one or more carbons replaced by  $-O-$ ;  $-NR^9-$ ;  $-N^+R^9R^{10}A^-$ ;  $-S-$ ;  $-SO-$ ;  $-SO_2-$ ;  $-S^+R^9A^-$ ;  $-PR^9-$ ;  $-P^+R^9R^{10}A^-$ ;  $-P(O)R^9-$ ; phenylene; carbohydrate residue; amino acid residue; peptide residue; or polypeptide residue; and

wherein  $R^{16}$  and  $R^{17}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of  $R^9$  and M; and

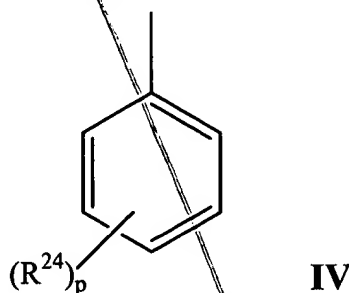
wherein  $A^-$  is a pharmaceutically acceptable anion and M is a pharmaceutically acceptable cation; and

$R^{22}$  is unsubstituted phenyl or  $R^{23}$ ; or

a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, or prodrug thereof;

provided that at least one of  $R^{20}$ ,  $R^{21}$  and  $R^{22}$  is  $R^{23}$ .

122. A compound of Claim 121 wherein  $R^{23}$  is:



wherein

p is 0, 1, 2, 3 or 4; and

one or more  $R^{24}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of

Sub  
A10

105270 EE22T660

halogen; -CN; -NO<sub>2</sub>; oxo; alkyl; polyalkyl; haloalkyl; hydroxyalkyl; cycloalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; polyether; -OR<sup>13</sup>; -NR<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>; -SR<sup>13</sup>; -S(O)R<sup>13</sup>; -SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>13</sup>; -SO<sub>3</sub>R<sup>13</sup>; -NR<sup>13</sup>OR<sup>14</sup>; -NR<sup>13</sup>NR<sup>14</sup>R<sup>15</sup>; -CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>13</sup>; -OM; -SO<sub>2</sub>OM; -SO<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>; -C(O)NR<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>; -C(O)OM; -COR<sup>13</sup>; -NR<sup>13</sup>C(O)R<sup>14</sup>; -NR<sup>13</sup>C(O)NR<sup>14</sup>R<sup>15</sup>; -NR<sup>13</sup>CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>14</sup>; -OC(O)R<sup>13</sup>; -OC(O)NR<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>; -NR<sup>13</sup>SOR<sup>14</sup>; -NR<sup>13</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>14</sup>; -NR<sup>13</sup>SONR<sup>14</sup>R<sup>15</sup>; -NR<sup>13</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>14</sup>R<sup>15</sup>; -PR<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>; -P(O)R<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>; -P<sup>+</sup>R<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>R<sup>15</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; -P(OR<sup>13</sup>)OR<sup>14</sup>; -S<sup>+</sup>R<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; and -N<sup>+</sup>R<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>R<sup>15</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; and

wherein the R<sup>24</sup> alkyl, polyalkyl, haloalkyl, hydroxyalkyl, cycloalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, heterocyclyl, quaternary heterocyclyl, arylalkyl, heterocyclylalkyl, and polyether radicals optionally may be further substituted with one or more radicals selected from the group consisting of -CN; halogen; hydroxy; oxo; alkyl; cycloalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; -OR<sup>7</sup>; -NR<sup>7</sup>R<sup>8</sup>; -SR<sup>7</sup>; -S(O)R<sup>7</sup>; -SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>7</sup>; -SO<sub>3</sub>R<sup>7</sup>; -CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>7</sup>; -CONR<sup>7</sup>R<sup>8</sup>; -N<sup>+</sup>R<sup>7</sup>R<sup>8</sup>R<sup>9</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; -P(O)R<sup>7</sup>R<sup>8</sup>; -PR<sup>7</sup>R<sup>8</sup>; -P<sup>+</sup>R<sup>7</sup>R<sup>8</sup>R<sup>9</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; and -P(O)(OR<sup>7</sup>)OR<sup>8</sup>; and

wherein the R<sup>24</sup> alkyl, polyalkyl, haloalkyl, hydroxyalkyl, cycloalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, heterocyclyl, quaternary heterocyclyl, arylalkyl, heterocyclylalkyl, and polyether radicals optionally may have one or more carbons replaced by -O-; -NR<sup>7</sup>-; -N<sup>+</sup>R<sup>7</sup>R<sup>8</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; -S-; -SO-; -SO<sub>2</sub>-; -S<sup>+</sup>R<sup>7</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; -PR<sup>7</sup>-; -P(O)R<sup>7</sup>-; -P<sup>+</sup>R<sup>7</sup>R<sup>8</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; or phenylene; and

wherein R<sup>7</sup> and R<sup>8</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen; and alkyl; and

wherein R<sup>9</sup>, R<sup>10</sup>, and R<sup>w</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen; alkyl; cycloalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl;

alkylammoniumalkyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclalkyl; carboxyalkyl; alkoxyalkyl; carboalkoxyalkyl; carboxyaryl; carboxyheterocycl; amino; alkylamino; carboxyalkylamino; alkoxyalkylamino; and acyl; and

wherein  $R^{11}$  and  $R^{12}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen; -CN; halogen; oxo; alkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocycl; arylalkyl; heterocyclalkyl; carboxyalkyl; alkoxyalkyl; carboalkoxyalkyl; cycloalkyl; cycloalkenyl; haloalkyl; hydroxyalkyl; cyanoalkyl;  $-OR^9$ ;  $-NR^9R^{10}$ ;  $-SR^9$ ;  $-S(O)R^9$ ;  $-SO_2R^9$ ;  $-SO_3R^9$ ;  $-CO_2R^9$ ; and  $-CONR^9R^{10}$ ; or

$R^{11}$  and  $R^{12}$  together with the carbon atom to which they are attached form a cyclic ring; and

wherein  $R^{13}$ ,  $R^{14}$ , and  $R^{15}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen; alkyl; haloalkyl; cycloalkyl; polyalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocycl; quaternary heterocycl; arylalkyl; heterocyclalkyl; quaternary heterocyclalkyl; alkylarylalkyl; alkylheterocyclalkyl; alkylammoniumalkyl; aminoalkyl; aminocarbonylalkyl; alkylaminocarbonylalkyl; carboxyalkylaminocarbonylalkyl; and polyether; or

wherein  $R^{13}$  and  $R^{14}$  together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached form a mono- or polycyclic heterocycl that is optionally substituted with one or more radicals selected from the group consisting of oxo, carboxy, and quaternary salts; or

wherein  $R^{14}$  and  $R^{15}$  together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached form a cyclic ring; and

wherein the  $R^{13}$ ,  $R^{14}$ , and  $R^{15}$  alkyl; haloalkyl; cycloalkyl; polyalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocycl; quaternary heterocycl; arylalkyl; heterocyclalkyl; quaternary heterocyclalkyl; alkylarylalkyl; alkylheterocyclalkyl; alkylammoniumalkyl; aminoalkyl; aminocarbonylalkyl;

Sub  
A10

09912233.072501

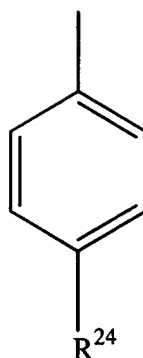
alkylaminocarbonylalkyl; carboxyalkylaminocarbonylalkyl; and polyether radicals optionally may be substituted with one or more radicals selected from the group consisting of halogen; -CN; sulfo; oxo; alkyl; haloalkyl; hydroxyalkyl; sulfoalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclylalkyl; carboxy; carboxyalkyl; guanidinyl; -OR<sup>16</sup>; -NR<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>; -N<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>R<sup>w</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; -SR<sup>16</sup>; -S(O)R<sup>9</sup>; -SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>9</sup>; -SO<sub>3</sub>R<sup>16</sup>; -CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>16</sup>; -CONR<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>; -SO<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>; -PO(OR<sup>16</sup>)OR<sup>17</sup>; -P<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>; -P<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>R<sup>11</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; -S<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; and carbohydrate residue; and

wherein the R<sup>13</sup>, R<sup>14</sup>, and R<sup>15</sup> alkyl; haloalkyl; cycloalkyl; polyalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclalkyl; quaternary heterocyclalkyl; alkylarylalkyl; alkylheterocyclalkyl; alkylammoniumalkyl; aminoalkyl; aminocarbonylalkyl; alkylaminocarbonylalkyl; carboxyalkylaminocarbonylalkyl; and polyether radicals optionally may have one or more carbons replaced by -O-; -NR<sup>9</sup>-; -N<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; -S-; -SO-; -SO<sub>2</sub>-; -S<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; -PR<sup>9</sup>-; -P<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; -P(O)R<sup>9</sup>-; phenylene; carbohydrate residue; amino acid residue; peptide residue; or polypeptide residue; and

wherein R<sup>16</sup> and R<sup>17</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of R<sup>9</sup> and M; and

wherein A<sup>-</sup> is a pharmaceutically acceptable anion and M is a pharmaceutically acceptable cation.

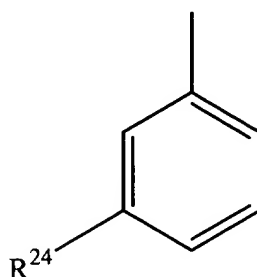
123. A compound of claim 122 wherein R<sup>23</sup> is:



IV A

wherein  $R^{24}$  is as defined in Claim 122.

124. A compound of claim 122 wherein  $R^{23}$  is:



IV B

wherein  $R^{24}$  is as defined in Claim 122.

125. A compound of claim 122 wherein:

$R^{24}$  is independently selected from the group consisting of  $-OR^{13}$ ,  $-NR^{13}R^{14}$ ,  $-NR^{13}C(O)R^{14}$ ,  $-OC(O)NR^{13}R^{14}$ , and  $-NR^{13}SO_2R^{14}$ , and

wherein  $R^{13}$ ,  $R^{14}$ , and  $R^{15}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of alkyl, polyether, aryl, quaternary heterocycle, arylalkyl, heterocyclalkyl, quaternary heterocyclalkyl, alkylheterocyclalkyl, and alkylammoniumalkyl,

wherein alkyl optionally has one or more carbons replaced by O or  $N^+R^9R^{10}A^-$ , and

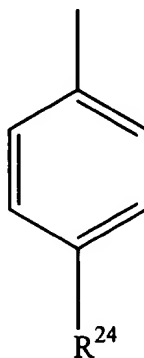
wherein  $R^{13}$ ,  $R^{14}$ , and  $R^{15}$  are optionally substituted with one or more groups selected from the group consisting of hydroxy, carboxy, alkyl, quaternary heterocyclalkyl,  $-SR^9$ ,  $-S(O)R^9$ ,  $-S(O)_2R^9$ ,  $-S(O)_3R^9$ ,  $-NR^9R^{10}$ ,  $-N^+R^9R^{11}R^{12}A^-$ ,  $-CONR^9R^{10}$ , and  $-PO(OR^{16})OR^{17}$ , and

wherein  $R^9$  and  $R^{10}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, heterocyclalkyl, carboxyalkyl, carboalkoxyalkyl, and carboxyalkylheterocycle; and

wherein  $R^{11}$  and  $R^{12}$  are independently alkyl; and

wherein  $A^-$  is a pharmaceutically acceptable anion and M is a pharmaceutically acceptable cation.

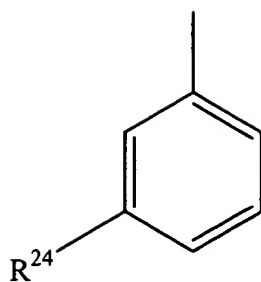
126. A compound of claim 125 wherein  $R^{23}$  is:



**IVA**

wherein  $R^{24}$  is as defined in Claim 125.

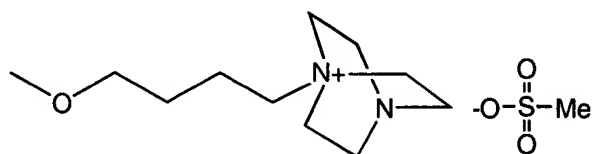
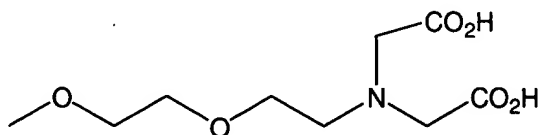
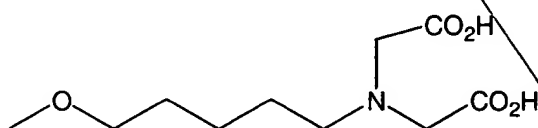
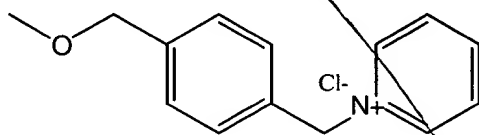
127. A compound of claim 125 wherein  $R^{23}$  is:



IVB

wherein  $R^{24}$  is as defined in Claim 125.

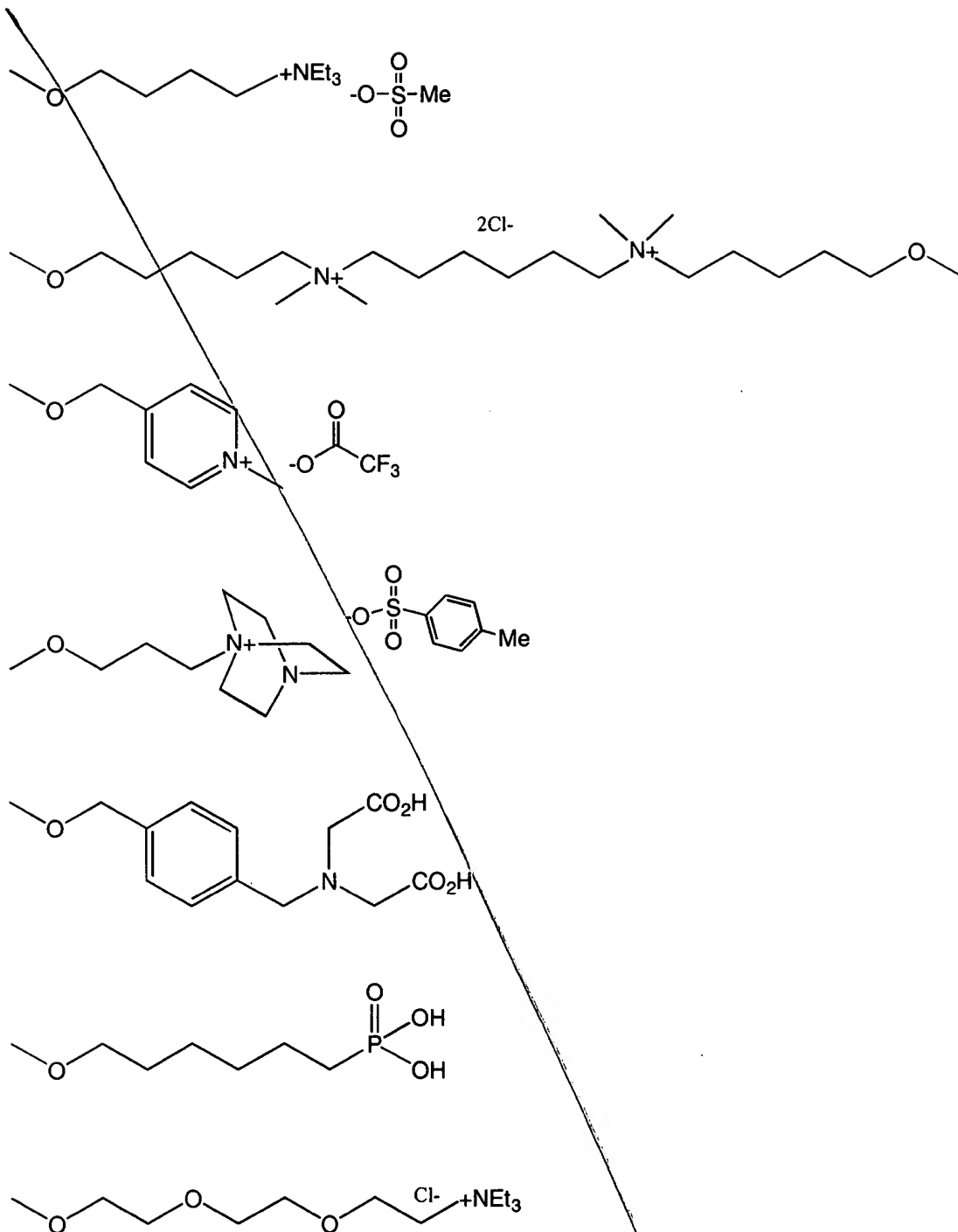
128. A compound of claim 125 wherein  $R^{24}$  is selected from the group consisting of:



Sub  
A12

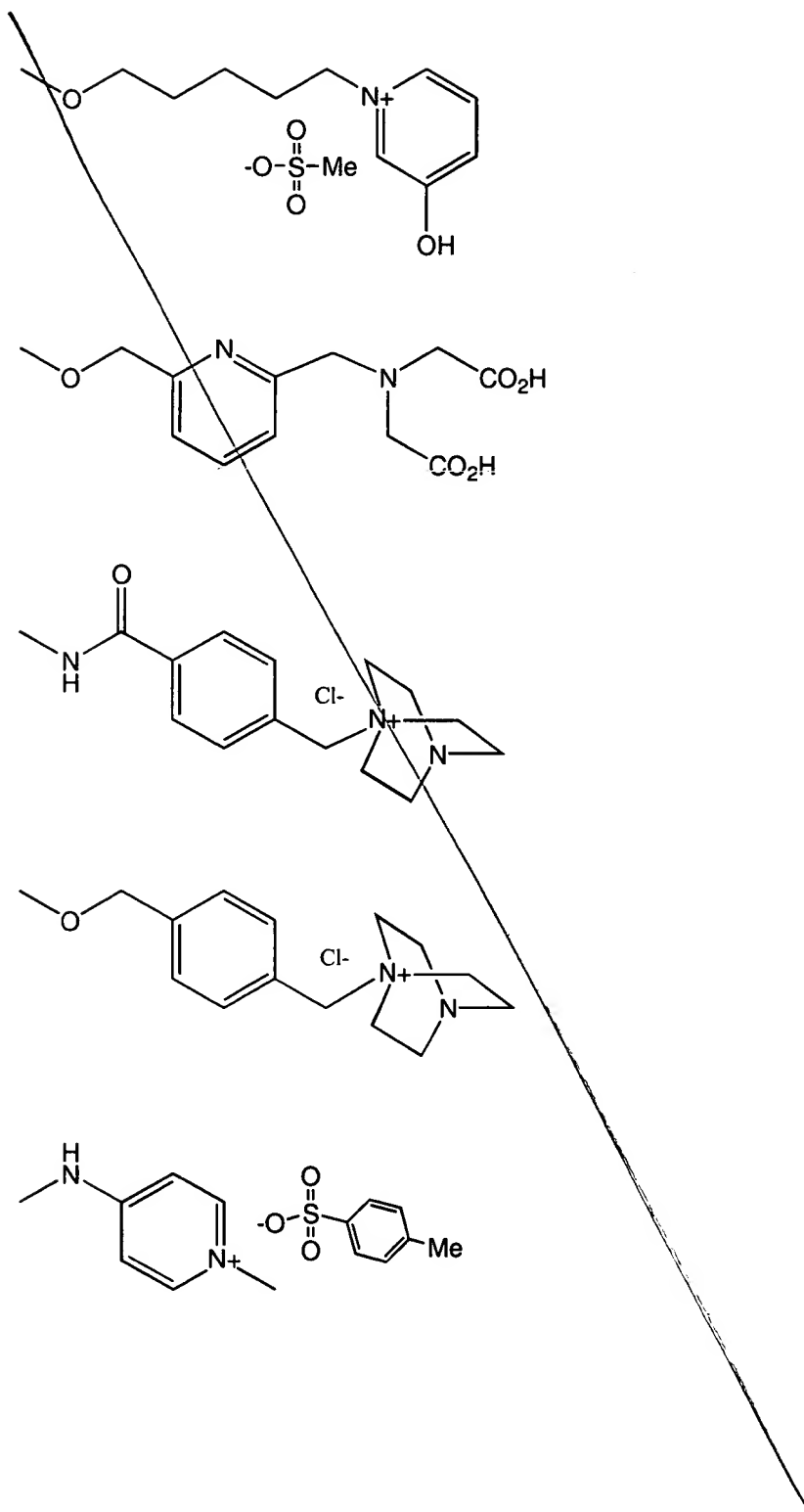
Sub  
ATZ

FO5220'E222T650

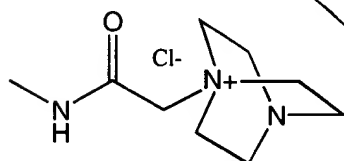
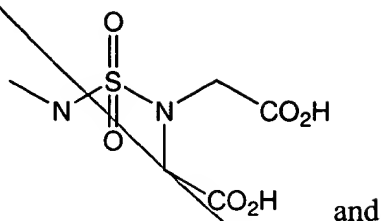


Sub  
A12

099423-07501



Sch  
A12



129. A compound of claim 122 wherein:

$R^{2C}$  and  $R^{2D}$  are independently selected from ethyl and n-butyl;

$R^{20}$  is chloro; and

$R^{21}$  is selected from the group consisting of hydroxy and methoxy.

130. A compound of claim 122 wherein:

$R^{2C}$  and  $R^{2D}$  are n-butyl;

$R^{20}$  is chloro; and

$R^{21}$  is selected from the group consisting of hydroxy and methoxy.

131. A compound of claim 122 wherein:

one of  $R^{2C}$  and  $R^{2D}$  is ethyl and the other of  $R^{2C}$  and  $R^{2D}$  is n-butyl;

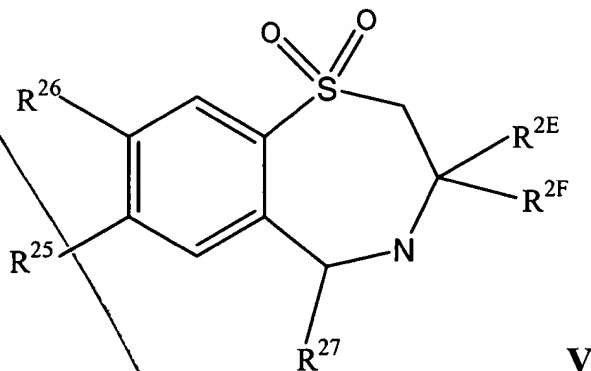
$R^{20}$  is chloro; and

$R^{21}$  is selected from the group consisting of hydroxy and methoxy.

132. A compound of claim 122 wherein  $R^{2C}$  and  $R^{2D}$  are the same alkyl.

133. A compound of claim 122 wherein  $R^{2C}$  and  $R^{2D}$  are each n-butyl.
134. A compound of claim 122 wherein one of  $R^{2C}$  and  $R^{2D}$  is ethyl and the other of  $R^{2C}$  and  $R^{2D}$  is n-butyl.
135. A compound of claim 125 wherein:  
 $R^{2C}$  and  $R^{2D}$  are independently selected from ethyl and n-butyl;  
 $R^{20}$  is chloro; and  
 $R^{21}$  is selected from the group consisting of hydroxy and methoxy.
136. A compound of claim 125 wherein:  
 $R^{2C}$  and  $R^{2D}$  are n-butyl;  
 $R^{20}$  is chloro; and  
 $R^{21}$  is selected from the group consisting of hydroxy and methoxy.
137. A compound of claim 125 wherein:  
one of  $R^{2C}$  and  $R^{2D}$  is ethyl and the other of  $R^{2C}$  and  $R^{2D}$  is n-butyl;  
 $R^{20}$  is chloro; and  
 $R^{21}$  is selected from the group consisting of hydroxy and methoxy.
138. A compound of claim 125 wherein  $R^{2C}$  and  $R^{2D}$  are the same alkyl.
139. A compound of claim 125 wherein  $R^{2C}$  and  $R^{2D}$  are each n-butyl.
140. A compound of claim 125 wherein one of  $R^{2C}$  and  $R^{2D}$  is ethyl and the other of  $R^{2C}$  and  $R^{2D}$  is n-butyl.

141. A compound of Formula V:



wherein:

$R^{2E}$  and  $R^{2F}$  are independently selected from  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl; and

$R^{25}$  and  $R^{26}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkoxy, and  $R^{28}$ ;

wherein  $R^{28}$  is aryl substituted with one or more radicals independently selected from the group consisting of halogen; -CN; -NO<sub>2</sub>; oxo; alkyl; polyalkyl; haloalkyl; hydroxyalkyl; cycloalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclalkyl; polyether; -OR<sup>13</sup>; -NR<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>; -SR<sup>13</sup>; -S(O)R<sup>13</sup>; -SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>13</sup>; -SO<sub>3</sub>R<sup>13</sup>; -NR<sup>13</sup>OR<sup>14</sup>; -NR<sup>13</sup>NR<sup>14</sup>R<sup>15</sup>; -CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>13</sup>; -OM; -SO<sub>2</sub>OM; -SO<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>; -C(O)NR<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>; -C(O)OM; -COR<sup>13</sup>; -NR<sup>13</sup>C(O)R<sup>14</sup>; -NR<sup>13</sup>C(O)NR<sup>14</sup>R<sup>15</sup>; -NR<sup>13</sup>CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>14</sup>; -OC(O)R<sup>13</sup>; -OC(O)NR<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>; -NR<sup>13</sup>SOR<sup>14</sup>; -NR<sup>13</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>14</sup>; -NR<sup>13</sup>SONR<sup>14</sup>R<sup>15</sup>; -NR<sup>13</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>14</sup>R<sup>15</sup>; -PR<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>; -P(O)R<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>; -P<sup>+</sup>R<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>R<sup>15</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; -P(OR<sup>13</sup>)OR<sup>14</sup>; -S<sup>+</sup>R<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; and -N<sup>+</sup>R<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>R<sup>15</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; and

wherein the alkyl, polyalkyl, haloalkyl, hydroxyalkyl, cycloalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, heterocyclyl, quaternary heterocyclyl, arylalkyl, heterocyclalkyl, and polyether substituents of the  $R^{28}$  aryl optionally may be further substituted with one or more radicals selected from the group consisting of -CN; halogen; hydroxy; oxo; alkyl; cycloalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclalkyl;

quaternary heterocyclyl;  $-OR^7$ ;  $-NR^7R^8$ ;  $-SR^7$ ;  $-S(O)R^7$ ;  $-SO_2R^7$ ;  $-SO_3R^7$ ;  $-CO_2R^7$ ;  $-CONR^7R^8$ ;  $-N^+R^7R^8R^9A^-$ ;  $-P(O)R^7R^8$ ;  $-PR^7R^8$ ;  $-P^+R^7R^8R^9A^-$ ; and  $-P(O)(OR^7)OR^8$ ; and

wherein the alkyl, polyalkyl, haloalkyl, hydroxyalkyl, cycloalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, heterocyclyl, quaternary heterocyclyl, arylalkyl, heterocyclylalkyl, and polyether substituents of the  $R^{28}$  aryl optionally may have one or more carbons replaced by  $-O-$ ;  $-NR^7-$ ;  $-N^+R^7R^8A^-$ ;  $-S-$ ;  $-SO-$ ;  $-SO_2-$ ;  $-S^+R^7A^-$ ;  $-PR^7-$ ;  $-P(O)R^7-$ ;  $-P^+R^7R^8A^-$ ; or phenylene; and

wherein  $R^7$  and  $R^8$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen; and alkyl; and

wherein  $R^9$ ,  $R^{10}$ , and  $R^W$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen; alkyl; cycloalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; alkylammoniumalkyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; carboxyalkyl; alkoxyalkyl; carboalkoxyalkyl; carboxyaryl; carboxyheterocyclyl; amino; alkylamino; carboxyalkylamino; alkoxyalkylamino; and acyl; and

wherein  $R^{11}$  and  $R^{12}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen;  $-CN$ ; halogen; oxo; alkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; carboxyalkyl; alkoxyalkyl; carboalkoxyalkyl; cycloalkyl; cycloalkenyl; haloalkyl; hydroxyalkyl; cyanoalkyl;  $-OR^9$ ;  $-NR^9R^{10}$ ;  $-SR^9$ ;  $-S(O)R^9$ ;  $-SO_2R^9$ ;  $-SO_3R^9$ ;  $-CO_2R^9$ ; and  $-CONR^9R^{10}$ ; or

$R^{11}$  and  $R^{12}$  together with the carbon atom to which they are attached form a cyclic ring; and

wherein  $R^{13}$ ,  $R^{14}$ , and  $R^{15}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen; alkyl; haloalkyl; cycloalkyl; polyalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl;

heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; quaternary heterocyclylalkyl; alkylarylalkyl; alkylheterocyclylalkyl; alkylammoniumalkyl; aminoalkyl; aminocarbonylalkyl; alkylaminocarbonylalkyl; carboxyalkylaminocarbonylalkyl; and polyether; or

wherein  $R^{13}$  and  $R^{14}$  together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached form a mono- or polycyclic heterocyclyl that is optionally substituted with one or more radicals selected from the group consisting of oxo, carboxy, and quaternary salts; or

wherein  $R^{14}$  and  $R^{15}$  together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached form a cyclic ring; and

wherein the  $R^{13}$ ,  $R^{14}$ , and  $R^{15}$  alkyl; haloalkyl; cycloalkyl; polyalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; quaternary heterocyclylalkyl; alkylarylalkyl; alkylheterocyclylalkyl; alkylammoniumalkyl; aminoalkyl; aminocarbonylalkyl; alkylaminocarbonylalkyl; carboxyalkylaminocarbonylalkyl; and polyether radicals optionally may be substituted with one or more radicals selected from the group consisting of halogen; -CN; sulfo; oxo; alkyl; haloalkyl; hydroxyalkyl; sulfoalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclylalkyl; carboxy; carboxyalkyl; guanidiny; -OR<sup>16</sup>; -NR<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>; -N<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>W<sup>-</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; -SR<sup>16</sup>; -S(O)R<sup>9</sup>; -SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>9</sup>; -SO<sub>3</sub>R<sup>16</sup>; -CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>16</sup>; -CONR<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>; -SO<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>; -PO(OR<sup>16</sup>)OR<sup>17</sup>; -P<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>; -P<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>R<sup>11</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; -S<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; and carbohydrate residue; and

wherein the  $R^{13}$ ,  $R^{14}$ , and  $R^{15}$  alkyl; haloalkyl; cycloalkyl; polyalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; quaternary heterocyclylalkyl; alkylarylalkyl; alkylheterocyclylalkyl; alkylammoniumalkyl; aminoalkyl; aminocarbonylalkyl; alkylaminocarbonylalkyl; carboxyalkylaminocarbonylalkyl; and polyether radicals optionally may have one

or more carbons replaced by -O-; -NR<sup>9</sup>-; -N<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; -S-; -SO-; -SO<sub>2</sub>-; -S<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; -PR<sup>9</sup>-; -P<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; -P(O)R<sup>9</sup>-; phenylene; carbohydrate residue; amino acid residue; peptide residue; or polypeptide residue; and

wherein R<sup>16</sup> and R<sup>17</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of R<sup>9</sup> and M; and

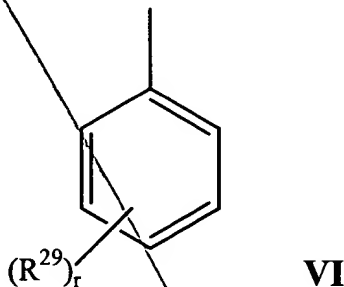
wherein A<sup>-</sup> is a pharmaceutically acceptable anion and M is a pharmaceutically acceptable cation; and

R<sup>27</sup> is unsubstituted phenyl or R<sup>28</sup>; or

a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, or prodrug thereof;

provided that at least one of R<sup>25</sup>, R<sup>26</sup> and R<sup>27</sup> is R<sup>28</sup>.

142. A compound of Claim 141 wherein R<sup>28</sup> is:



wherein

r is 0, 1, 2, 3 or 4; and

one or more R<sup>29</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of halogen; -CN; -NO<sub>2</sub>; oxo; alkyl; polyalkyl; haloalkyl; hydroxyalkyl; cycloalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclalkyl; polyether; -OR<sup>13</sup>; -NR<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>; -SR<sup>13</sup>; -S(O)R<sup>13</sup>; -SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>13</sup>; -SO<sub>3</sub>R<sup>13</sup>; -NR<sup>13</sup>OR<sup>14</sup>; -NR<sup>13</sup>NR<sup>14</sup>R<sup>15</sup>; -CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>13</sup>; -OM; -SO<sub>2</sub>OM; -SO<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>; -C(O)NR<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>; -C(O)OM; -COR<sup>13</sup>; -NR<sup>13</sup>C(O)R<sup>14</sup>; -NR<sup>13</sup>C(O)NR<sup>14</sup>R<sup>15</sup>; -

Sub  
A13

$\text{NR}^{13}\text{CO}_2\text{R}^{14}$ ;  $-\text{OC}(\text{O})\text{R}^{13}$ ;  $-\text{OC}(\text{O})\text{NR}^{13}\text{R}^{14}$ ;  $-\text{NR}^{13}\text{SOR}^{14}$ ;  $-\text{NR}^{13}\text{SO}_2\text{R}^{14}$ ;  $-\text{NR}^{13}\text{SONR}^{14}\text{R}^{15}$ ;  $-\text{NR}^{13}\text{SO}_2\text{NR}^{14}\text{R}^{15}$ ;  $-\text{PR}^{13}\text{R}^{14}$ ;  $-\text{P}(\text{O})\text{R}^{13}\text{R}^{14}$ ;  $-\text{P}^+\text{R}^{13}\text{R}^{14}\text{R}^{15}\text{A}^-$ ;  $-\text{P}(\text{OR}^{13})\text{OR}^{14}$ ;  $-\text{S}^+\text{R}^{13}\text{R}^{14}\text{A}^-$ ; and  $-\text{N}^+\text{R}^{13}\text{R}^{14}\text{R}^{15}\text{A}^-$ ; and

wherein the  $\text{R}^{29}$  alkyl, polyalkyl, haloalkyl, hydroxyalkyl, cycloalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, heterocyclyl, quaternary heterocyclyl, arylalkyl, heterocyclylalkyl, and polyether radicals optionally may be further substituted with one or more radicals selected from the group consisting of  $-\text{CN}$ ; halogen; hydroxy; oxo; alkyl; cycloalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; quaternary heterocyclyl;  $-\text{OR}^7$ ;  $-\text{NR}^7\text{R}^8$ ;  $-\text{SR}^7$ ;  $-\text{S}(\text{O})\text{R}^7$ ;  $-\text{SO}_2\text{R}^7$ ;  $-\text{SO}_3\text{R}^7$ ;  $-\text{CO}_2\text{R}^7$ ;  $-\text{CONR}^7\text{R}^8$ ;  $-\text{N}^+\text{R}^7\text{R}^8\text{R}^9\text{A}^-$ ;  $-\text{P}(\text{O})\text{R}^7\text{R}^8$ ;  $-\text{PR}^7\text{R}^8$ ;  $-\text{P}^+\text{R}^7\text{R}^8\text{R}^9\text{A}^-$ ; and  $-\text{P}(\text{O})(\text{OR}^7)\text{OR}^8$ ; and

wherein the  $\text{R}^{29}$  alkyl, polyalkyl, haloalkyl, hydroxyalkyl, cycloalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, heterocyclyl, quaternary heterocyclyl, arylalkyl, heterocyclylalkyl, and polyether radicals optionally may have one or more carbons replaced by  $-\text{O}-$ ;  $-\text{NR}^7-$ ;  $-\text{N}^+\text{R}^7\text{R}^8\text{A}^-$ ;  $-\text{S}-$ ;  $-\text{SO}-$ ;  $-\text{SO}_2-$ ;  $-\text{S}^+\text{R}^7\text{A}^-$ ;  $-\text{PR}^7-$ ;  $-\text{P}(\text{O})\text{R}^7-$ ;  $-\text{P}^+\text{R}^7\text{R}^8\text{A}^-$ ; or phenylene; and

wherein  $\text{R}^7$  and  $\text{R}^8$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen; and alkyl; and

wherein  $\text{R}^9$ ,  $\text{R}^{10}$ , and  $\text{R}^w$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen; alkyl; cycloalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; alkylammoniumalkyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; carboxyalkyl; alkoxyalkyl; carboalkoxyalkyl; carboxyaryl; carboxyheterocyclyl; amino; alkylamino; carboxyalkylamino; alkoxyalkylamino; and acyl; and

wherein  $\text{R}^{11}$  and  $\text{R}^{12}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen;  $-\text{CN}$ ; halogen; oxo; alkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; carboxyalkyl; alkoxyalkyl; carboalkoxyalkyl; cycloalkyl;

cycloalkenyl; haloalkyl; hydroxyalkyl; cyanoalkyl; -OR<sup>9</sup>; -NR<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>; -SR<sup>9</sup>; -S(O)R<sup>9</sup>; -SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>9</sup>; -SO<sub>3</sub>R<sup>9</sup>; -CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>9</sup>; and -CONR<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>; or

R<sup>11</sup> and R<sup>12</sup> together with the carbon atom to which they are attached form a cyclic ring; and

wherein R<sup>13</sup>, R<sup>14</sup>, and R<sup>15</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen; alkyl; haloalkyl; cycloalkyl; polyalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; quaternary heterocyclylalkyl; alkylarylalkyl; alkylheterocyclylalkyl; alkylammoniumalkyl; aminoalkyl; aminocarbonylalkyl; alkylaminocarbonylalkyl; carboxyalkylaminocarbonylalkyl; and polyether; or

wherein R<sup>13</sup> and R<sup>14</sup> together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached form a mono- or polycyclic heterocyclyl that is optionally substituted with one or more radicals selected from the group consisting of oxo, carboxy, and quaternary salts; or

wherein R<sup>14</sup> and R<sup>15</sup> together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached form a cyclic ring; and

wherein the R<sup>13</sup>, R<sup>14</sup>, and R<sup>15</sup> alkyl; haloalkyl; cycloalkyl; polyalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; quaternary heterocyclylalkyl; alkylarylalkyl; alkylheterocyclylalkyl; alkylammoniumalkyl; aminoalkyl; aminocarbonylalkyl; alkylaminocarbonylalkyl; carboxyalkylaminocarbonylalkyl; and polyether radicals optionally may be substituted with one or more radicals selected from the group consisting of halogen; -CN; sulfo; oxo; alkyl; haloalkyl; hydroxyalkyl; sulfoalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclylalkyl; carboxy; carboxyalkyl; guanidiny; -OR<sup>16</sup>; -NR<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>; -N<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>R<sup>w</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; -SR<sup>16</sup>; -S(O)R<sup>9</sup>; -SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>9</sup>; -SO<sub>3</sub>R<sup>16</sup>;

Sub  
A13

FOR PUBLICATION

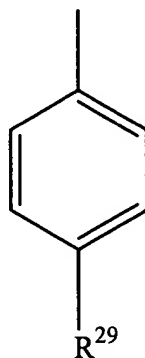
$-\text{CO}_2\text{R}^{16}$ ;  $-\text{CONR}^9\text{R}^{10}$ ;  $-\text{SO}_2\text{NR}^9\text{R}^{10}$ ;  $-\text{PO}(\text{OR}^{16})\text{OR}^{17}$ ;  $-\text{P}^9\text{R}^{10}$ ;  $-\text{P}^+\text{R}^9\text{R}^{10}\text{R}^{11}\text{A}^-$ ;  $-\text{S}^+\text{R}^9\text{R}^{10}\text{A}^-$ ; and carbohydrate residue; and

wherein the  $\text{R}^{13}$ ,  $\text{R}^{14}$ , and  $\text{R}^{15}$  alkyl; haloalkyl; cycloalkyl; polyalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclalkyl; quaternary heterocyclalkyl; alkylarylalkyl; alkylheterocyclalkyl; alkylammoniumalkyl; aminoalkyl; aminocarbonylalkyl; alkylaminocarbonylalkyl; carboxyalkylaminocarbonylalkyl; and polyether radicals optionally may have one or more carbons replaced by  $-\text{O}-$ ;  $-\text{NR}^9-$ ;  $-\text{N}^+\text{R}^9\text{R}^{10}\text{A}^-$ ;  $-\text{S}-$ ;  $-\text{SO}-$ ;  $-\text{SO}_2-$ ;  $-\text{S}^+\text{R}^9\text{A}^-$ ;  $-\text{PR}^9-$ ;  $-\text{P}^+\text{R}^9\text{R}^{10}\text{A}^-$ ;  $-\text{P}(\text{O})\text{R}^9-$ ; phenylene; carbohydrate residue; amino acid residue; peptide residue; or polypeptide residue; and

wherein  $\text{R}^{16}$  and  $\text{R}^{17}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of  $\text{R}^9$  and M; and

wherein  $\text{A}^-$  is a pharmaceutically acceptable anion and M is a pharmaceutically acceptable cation.

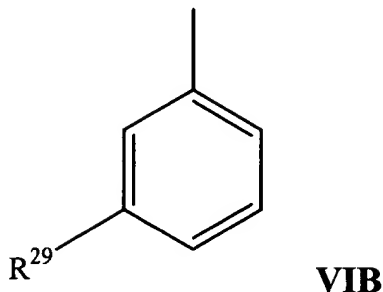
143. A compound of claim 142 wherein  $\text{R}^{28}$  is:



VIA

wherein  $\text{R}^{29}$  is as defined in Claim 142.

144. A compound of claim 142 wherein R<sup>28</sup> is:



wherein R<sup>29</sup> is as defined in Claim 142.

145. A compound of claim 142 wherein:

R<sup>29</sup> is independently selected from the group consisting of -OR<sup>13</sup>, -NR<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>, -NR<sup>13</sup>C(O)R<sup>14</sup>, -OC(O)NR<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>, and -NR<sup>13</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>14</sup>, and

wherein R<sup>13</sup>, R<sup>14</sup>, and R<sup>15</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of alkyl, polyether, aryl, quaternary heterocycle, arylalkyl, heterocyclalkyl, quaternary heterocyclalkyl, alkylheterocyclalkyl, and alkylammoniumalkyl,

wherein alkyl optionally has one or more carbons replaced by O or N<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>A<sup>-</sup>, and

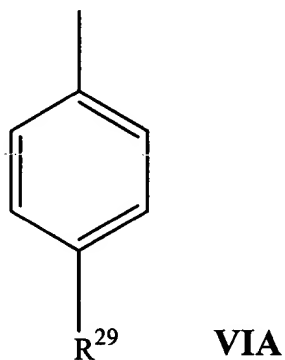
wherein R<sup>13</sup>, R<sup>14</sup>, and R<sup>15</sup> are optionally substituted with one or more groups selected from the group consisting of hydroxy, carboxy, alkyl, quaternary heterocyclalkyl, -SR<sup>9</sup>, -S(O)R<sup>9</sup>, -S(O)<sub>2</sub>R<sup>9</sup>, -S(O)<sub>3</sub>R<sup>9</sup>, -NR<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>, -N<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>R<sup>11</sup>R<sup>12</sup>A<sup>-</sup>, -CONR<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>, and -PO(OR<sup>16</sup>)OR<sup>17</sup>, and

wherein R<sup>9</sup> and R<sup>10</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, heterocyclalkyl, carboxyalkyl, carboalkoxyalkyl, and carboxyalkylheterocycle; and

wherein  $R^{11}$  and  $R^{12}$  are independently alkyl; and

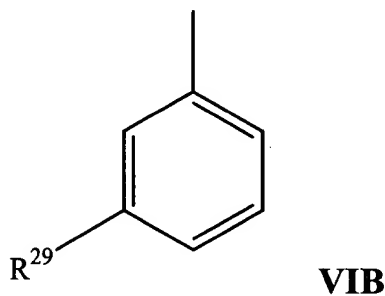
wherein  $A^-$  is a pharmaceutically acceptable anion and M is a pharmaceutically acceptable cation.

146. A compound of claim 145 wherein  $R^{28}$  is:



wherein  $R^{29}$  is as defined in Claim 145.

147. A compound of claim 145 wherein  $R^{28}$  is:

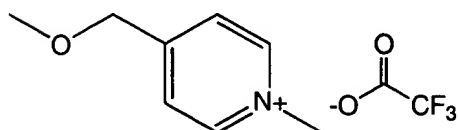


wherein  $R^{29}$  is as defined in Claim 145.

148. A compound of claim 145 wherein  $R^{29}$  is selected from the group consisting of:

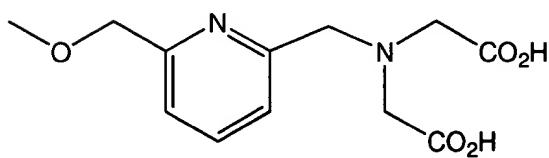
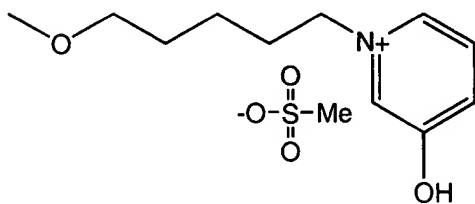
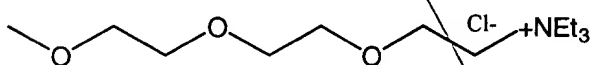
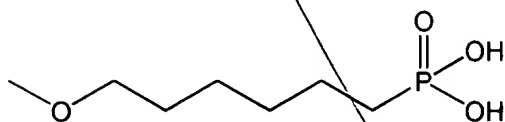
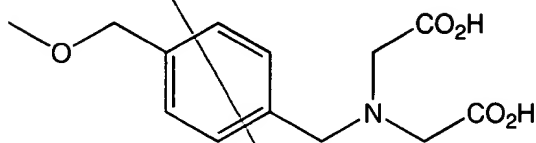
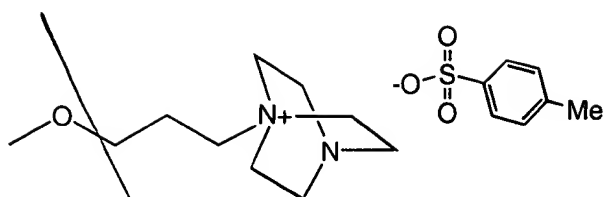
Sub  
A15

**BOOKS**



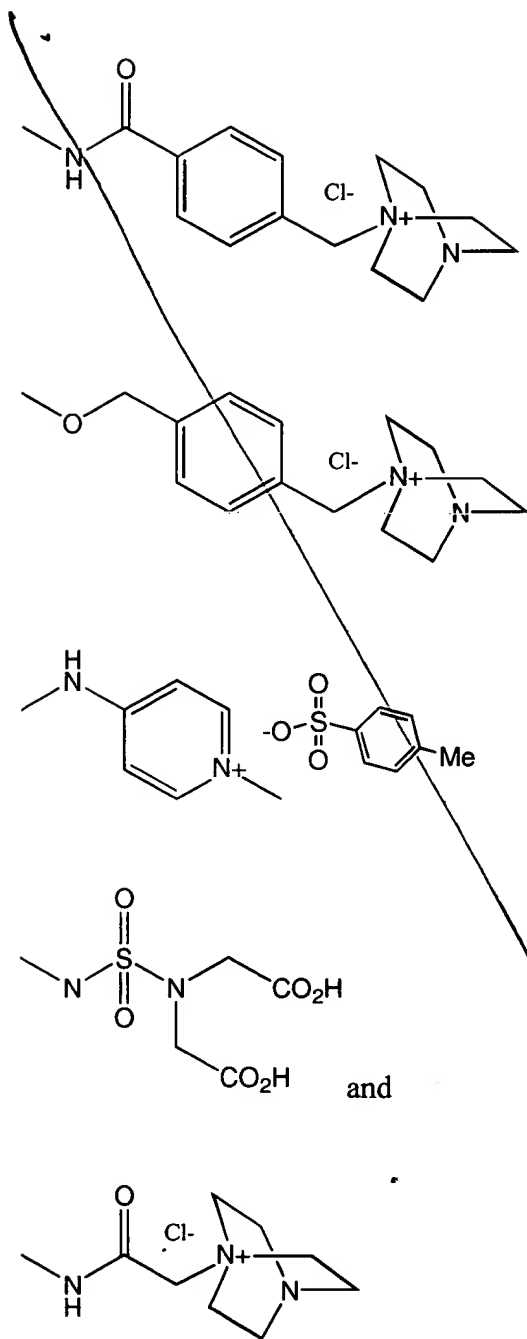
Sub  
A15

105220-022T660



Sub  
A19

094223.07601



149. A compound of claim 142 wherein:

$R^{2E}$  and  $R^{2F}$  are independently selected from ethyl and n-butyl; and

$R^{25}$  and  $R^{26}$  are independently selected from hydrogen and methoxy.

150. A compound of claim 142 wherein:

$R^{2E}$  and  $R^{2F}$  are n-butyl; and

$R^{25}$  and  $R^{26}$  are independently selected from hydrogen and methoxy.

151. A compound of claim 142 wherein:

one of  $R^{2E}$  and  $R^{2F}$  is ethyl and the other of  $R^{2E}$  and  $R^{2F}$  is n-butyl; and

$R^{25}$  and  $R^{26}$  are independently selected from hydrogen and methoxy.

152. A compound of claim 142 wherein  $R^{2E}$  and  $R^{2F}$  are the same alkyl.

153. A compound of claim 142 wherein  $R^{2E}$  and  $R^{2F}$  are each n-butyl.

154. A compound of claim 142 wherein one of  $R^{2E}$  and  $R^{2F}$  is ethyl and the other of  $R^{2E}$  and  $R^{2F}$  is n-butyl.

155. A compound of claim 145 wherein:

$R^{2E}$  and  $R^{2F}$  are independently selected from ethyl and n-butyl; and

$R^{25}$  and  $R^{26}$  are independently selected from hydrogen and methoxy.

156. A compound of claim 145 wherein:

$R^{2E}$  and  $R^{2F}$  are n-butyl; and

$R^{25}$  and  $R^{26}$  are independently selected from hydrogen and methoxy.

157. A compound of claim 145 wherein:

one of  $R^{2E}$  and  $R^{2F}$  is ethyl and the other of  $R^{2E}$  and  $R^{2F}$  is n-butyl; and

$R^{25}$  and  $R^{26}$  are independently selected from hydrogen and methoxy.

158. A compound of claim 145 wherein  $R^{2E}$  and  $R^{2F}$  are the same alkyl.

159. A compound of claim 145 wherein  $R^{2E}$  and  $R^{2F}$  are each n-butyl.

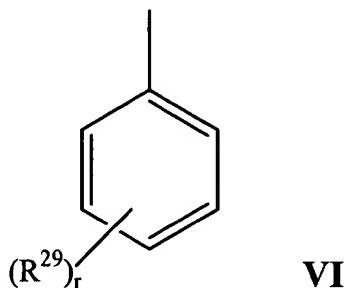
160. A compound of claim 145 wherein one of  $R^{2E}$  and  $R^{2F}$  is ethyl and the other of  $R^{2E}$  and  $R^{2F}$  is n-butyl.

161. A compound of claim 142 wherein:

one of  $R^{2E}$  and  $R^{2F}$  is ethyl and the other of  $R^{2E}$  and  $R^{2F}$  is n-butyl;

$R^{25}$  and  $R^{26}$  are hydrogen; and

$R^{27}$  is:



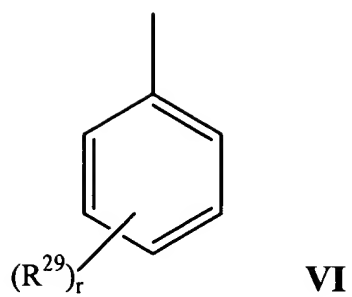
wherein  $r$  is 1 and  $R^{29}$  is as defined in claim 142.

162. A compound of claim 142 wherein:

one of  $R^{2E}$  and  $R^{2F}$  is ethyl and the other of  $R^{2E}$  and  $R^{2F}$  is n-butyl; and

$R^{25}$  and  $R^{26}$  are methoxy; and

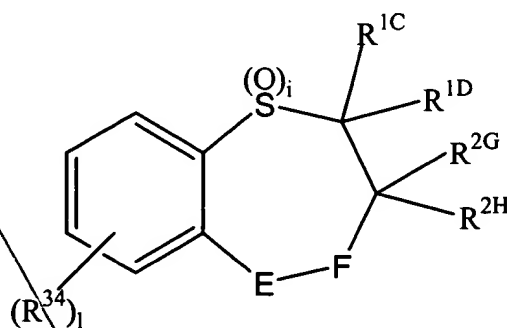
$R^{27}$  is:



wherein  $r$  is 1 and  $R^{29}$  is as defined in claim 142.

1052/0" E222T550

163. A compound of Formula VII:



VII

wherein:

$i$  is 0, 1 or 2; and

$l$  is 0, 1, 2, 3 or 4; and

$R^{1C}$  and  $R^{1D}$  are independently selected from hydrogen and alkyl; and

$R^{2G}$  and  $R^{2H}$  are independently selected from hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, aryl and aralkyl; or

$R^{2G}$  and  $R^{2H}$  together with the carbon atom to which they are attached form a  $C_{3-10}$  cycloalkyl group; and

one of E and F is  $NR^{30}$  and the other of E and F is  $CHR^{31}$ ;

wherein  $R^{30}$  and  $R^{31}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen; oxo; alkyl; cycloalkyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; acyl, thioacyl,  $-OR^9$ , and  $R^{32}$ ;

wherein the  $R^{30}$  and  $R^{31}$  alkyl; cycloalkyl; aryl; heterocyclyl radicals are independently substituted with one or more radicals independently selected from the group consisting of halogen;  $-CN$ ;  $-NO_2$ ; oxo; alkyl; polyalkyl; haloalkyl; hydroxyalkyl; cycloalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; polyether;  $-OR^{13}$ ;  $-NR^{13}R^{14}$ ;  $-SR^{13}$ ;  $-S(O)R^{13}$ ;  $-SO_2R^{13}$ ;  $-SO_3R^{13}$ ;  $-NR^{13}OR^{14}$ ;  $-NR^{13}NR^{14}R^{15}$ ;  $-CO_2R^{13}$ ;  $-OM$ ;  $-SO_2OM$ ;  $-SO_2NR^{13}R^{14}$ ;  $-C(O)NR^{13}R^{14}$ ;  $-C(O)OM$ ;  $-COR^{13}$ ;  $-NR^{13}C(O)R^{14}$ ;  $-NR^{13}C(O)NR^{14}R^{15}$ ;  $-NR^{13}CO_2R^{14}$ ;  $-OC(O)R^{13}$ ;  $-OC(O)NR^{13}R^{14}$ ;  $-NR^{13}SOR^{14}$ ;  $-NR^{13}SO_2R^{14}$ ;  $-NR^{13}SONR^{14}R^{15}$ ;  $-NR^{13}SO_2NR^{14}R^{15}$ ;  $-PR^{13}R^{14}$ ;  $-P(O)R^{13}R^{14}$ ;  $-P^+R^{13}R^{14}R^{15}A^-$ ;  $-P(OR^{13})OR^{14}$ ;  $-S^+R^{13}R^{14}A^-$ ; and  $-N^+R^{13}R^{14}R^{15}A^-$ ; and

Sub  
A16

FOIA b 7 - DATED 09-12-2016

wherein the alkyl, polyalkyl, haloalkyl, hydroxyalkyl, cycloalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, heterocyclyl, quaternary heterocyclyl, arylalkyl, heterocyclalkyl, and polyether substituents of the  $R^{30}$  and  $R^{31}$  radicals optionally may be further substituted with one or more radicals selected from the group consisting of -CN; halogen; hydroxy; oxo; alkyl; cycloalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclalkyl; quaternary heterocyclyl;  $-OR^7$ ;  $-NR^7R^8$ ;  $-SR^7$ ;  $-S(O)R^7$ ;  $-SO_2R^7$ ;  $-SO_3R^7$ ;  $-CO_2R^7$ ;  $-CONR^7R^8$ ;  $-N^+R^7R^8R^9A^-$ ;  $-P(O)R^7R^8$ ;  $-PR^7R^8$ ;  $-P^+R^7R^8R^9A^-$ ; and  $-P(O)(OR^7)OR^8$ ; and

wherein the alkyl, polyalkyl, haloalkyl, hydroxyalkyl, cycloalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, heterocyclyl, quaternary heterocyclyl, arylalkyl, heterocyclalkyl, and polyether substituents of the  $R^{30}$  and  $R^{31}$  radicals optionally may have one or more carbons replaced by -O-;  $-NR^7$ -;  $-N^+R^7R^8A^-$ ; -S-; -SO-;  $-SO_2$ -;  $-S^+R^7A^-$ ;  $-PR^7$ -;  $-P(O)R^7$ -;  $-P^+R^7R^8A^-$ ; or phenylene; and

wherein  $R^7$  and  $R^8$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen; and alkyl; and

wherein  $R^9$ ,  $R^{10}$ , and  $R^W$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen; alkyl; cycloalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; alkylammoniumalkyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclalkyl; carboxyalkyl; alkoxyalkyl; carboalkoxyalkyl; carboxyaryl; carboxyheterocyclyl; amino; alkylamino; carboxyalkylamino; alkoxyalkylamino; and acyl; and

wherein  $R^{11}$  and  $R^{12}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen; -CN; halogen; oxo; alkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclalkyl; carboxyalkyl; alkoxyalkyl; carboalkoxyalkyl; cycloalkyl; cycloalkenyl; haloalkyl; hydroxyalkyl; cyanoalkyl;  $-OR^9$ ;  $-NR^9R^{10}$ ;  $-SR^9$ ;  $-S(O)R^9$ ;  $-SO_2R^9$ ;  $-SO_3R^9$ ;  $-CO_2R^9$ ; and  $-CONR^9R^{10}$ ; or

$R^{11}$  and  $R^{12}$  together with the carbon atom to which they are attached form a cyclic ring; and

Sub  
A16

wherein  $R^{13}$ ,  $R^{14}$ , and  $R^{15}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen; alkyl; haloalkyl; cycloalkyl; polyalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclalkyl; quaternary heterocyclalkyl; alkylarylalkyl; alkylheterocyclalkyl; alkylammoniumalkyl; aminoalkyl; aminocarbonylalkyl; alkylaminocarbonylalkyl; carboxyalkylaminocarbonylalkyl; and polyether; or

wherein  $R^{13}$  and  $R^{14}$  together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached form a mono- or polycyclic heterocyclyl that is optionally substituted with one or more radicals selected from the group consisting of oxo, carboxy, and quaternary salts; or

wherein  $R^{14}$  and  $R^{15}$  together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached form a cyclic ring; and

0991223.072501

wherein the  $R^{13}$ ,  $R^{14}$ , and  $R^{15}$  alkyl; haloalkyl; cycloalkyl; polyalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclalkyl; quaternary heterocyclalkyl; alkylarylalkyl; alkylheterocyclalkyl; alkylammoniumalkyl; aminoalkyl; aminocarbonylalkyl; alkylaminocarbonylalkyl; carboxyalkylaminocarbonylalkyl; and polyether radicals optionally may be substituted with one or more radicals selected from the group consisting of halogen; -CN; sulfo; oxo; alkyl; haloalkyl; hydroxyalkyl; sulfoalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclalkyl; carboxy; carboxyalkyl; guanidiny;  $-OR^{16}$ ;  $-NR^9R^{10}$ ;  $-N^+R^9R^{10}R^wA^-$ ;  $-SR^{16}$ ;  $-S(O)R^9$ ;  $-SO_2R^9$ ;  $-SO_3R^{16}$ ;  $-CO_2R^{16}$ ;  $-CONR^9R^{10}$ ;  $-SO_2NR^9R^{10}$ ;  $-PO(OR^{16})OR^{17}$ ;  $-P^9R^{10}$ ;  $-P^+R^9R^{10}R^{11}A^-$ ;  $-S^+R^9R^{10}A^-$ ; and carbohydrate residue; and

wherein the  $R^{13}$ ,  $R^{14}$ , and  $R^{15}$  alkyl; haloalkyl; cycloalkyl; polyalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclalkyl; quaternary heterocyclalkyl; alkylarylalkyl; alkylheterocyclalkyl; alkylammoniumalkyl; aminoalkyl; aminocarbonylalkyl; alkylaminocarbonylalkyl; carboxyalkylaminocarbonylalkyl; and polyether radicals optionally may have one or more carbons replaced by -O-;  $-NR^9$ -;  $-N^+R^9R^{10}A^-$ ; -S-; -SO-;  $-SO_2$ -;  $-S^+R^9A^-$ ; -PR

9; -P<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; -P(O)R<sup>9</sup>; phenylene; carbohydrate residue; amino acid residue; peptide residue; or polypeptide residue; and

wherein R<sup>16</sup> and R<sup>17</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of R<sup>9</sup> and M; and

wherein A is a pharmaceutically acceptable cation and M is a pharmaceutically acceptable cation; and

R<sup>32</sup> is selected from the group consisting of cycloalkyl, aryl and heterocyclyl, wherein said cycloalkyl, aryl and heterocyclyl are substituted with -N(H)-X-R<sup>33</sup> or -O-X-R<sup>33</sup> and wherein:

X is selected from the group consisting of:

- (C=O)<sub>s</sub>-alkyl-;
- (C=O)<sub>s</sub>-alkyl-NH-;
- (C=O)<sub>s</sub>-alkyl-O-;
- (C=O)<sub>s</sub>-alkyl-(C=O)<sub>t</sub>; and
- a covalent bond;

R<sub>33</sub> is selected from selected from the group consisting of monosaccharides, disaccharides, and polysaccharides, wherein said monosaccharides, disaccharides, and polysaccharides may be protected with one or more sugar protecting groups;

s and t are independently 0 or 1; and

one or more R<sup>34</sup> radicals are independently selected from the group consisting of R<sup>32</sup>, hydrogen; halogen; -CN; -NO<sub>2</sub>; alkyl; cycloalkyl; polyalkyl; haloalkyl; hydroxyalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; polyether; acyloxy; -OR<sup>13</sup>; -NR<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>; -SR<sup>13</sup>; -S(O)R<sup>13</sup>; -S(O)<sub>2</sub>R<sup>13</sup>; -SO<sub>3</sub>R<sup>13</sup>; -S<sup>+</sup>R<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; -NR<sup>13</sup>OR<sup>14</sup>; -NR<sup>13</sup>NR<sup>14</sup>R<sup>15</sup>; -CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>13</sup>; -OM; -SO<sub>2</sub>OM; -SO<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>; -NR<sup>14</sup>C(O)R<sup>13</sup>; -C(O)NR<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>; -C(O)OM; -COR<sup>13</sup>; -OR<sup>18</sup>; -S(O)<sub>n</sub>NR<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>; -NR<sup>13</sup>R<sup>18</sup>; -NR<sup>18</sup>OR<sup>14</sup>; -N<sup>+</sup>R<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>R<sup>15</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; -PR<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>; -P(O)R<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>; -P<sup>+</sup>R<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>R<sup>15</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; amino acid residue; peptide residue; polypeptide residue; and carbohydrate residue;

Sub  
A16

091223.072604

wherein the  $R^{34}$  alkyl; cycloalkyl; polyalkyl; haloalkyl; hydroxyalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclalkyl; polyether; acyloxy radicals optionally may be further substituted with one or more radicals selected from the group consisting of halogen; -CN; oxo; -OR<sup>16</sup>; -NR<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>; -N<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>R<sup>w</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; -SR<sup>16</sup>; -S(O)R<sup>9</sup>; -SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>9</sup>; -SO<sub>3</sub>R<sup>16</sup>; -CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>16</sup>; -CONR<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>; -SO<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>; -PO(OR<sup>16</sup>)OR<sup>17</sup>; -P<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>; -P<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>R<sup>11</sup>R<sup>12</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; -S<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; and carbohydrate residue; and

wherein the  $R^{34}$  quaternary heterocyclyl radical optionally may be substituted with one or more radicals selected from the group consisting of halogen; -CN; -NO<sub>2</sub>; oxo; alkyl; cycloalkyl; polyalkyl; haloalkyl; hydroxyalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclalkyl; polyether; -OR<sup>13</sup>; -NR<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>; -SR<sup>13</sup>; -S(O)R<sup>13</sup>; -SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>13</sup>; -SO<sub>3</sub>R<sup>13</sup>; -NR<sup>13</sup>OR<sup>14</sup>; -NR<sup>13</sup>NR<sup>14</sup>R<sup>15</sup>; -CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>13</sup>; OM; -SO<sub>2</sub>OM; -SO<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>; -C(O)NR<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>; -C(O)OM; -COR<sup>13</sup>; -P(O)R<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>; -P<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>; -P<sup>+</sup>R<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>R<sup>15</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; -P(OR<sup>13</sup>)OR<sup>14</sup>; -S<sup>+</sup>R<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; -N<sup>+</sup>R<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>R<sup>15</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; and carbohydrate residue; and

wherein the  $R^{34}$  radicals comprising carbon optionally may have one or more carbons replaced by -O-; -NR<sup>13</sup>-; -N<sup>+</sup>R<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; -S-; -SO-; -SO<sub>2</sub>-; -S<sup>+</sup>R<sup>13</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; -PR<sup>13</sup>-; -P(O)R<sup>13</sup>-; -PR<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>; -P<sup>+</sup>R<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; phenylene; amino acid residue; peptide residue; polypeptide residue; carbohydrate residue; polyether; or polyalkyl; wherein said phenylene; amino acid residue; peptide residue; polypeptide residue; carbohydrate residue; and polyalkyl optionally may have one or more carbons replaced by -O-; -NR<sup>9</sup>-; -N<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; -S-; -SO-; -SO<sub>2</sub>-; -S<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; -PR<sup>9</sup>-; -P<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; or -P(O)R<sup>9</sup>-; and

wherein  $R^{18}$  is selected from the group consisting of alkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclalkyl; acyl; alkoxycarbonyl; arylalkoxycarbonyl; and heterocyclalkoxycarbonyl; and

wherein the  $R^{18}$  alkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclalkyl; acyl; alkoxycarbonyl; arylalkoxycarbonyl; and heterocyclalkoxycarbonyl radicals optionally may be substituted with one or

Sub  
A16

more radicals selected from the group consisting of halogen; -CN; NO<sub>2</sub>; oxo; -OR<sup>9</sup>; -NR<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>; -N<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>R<sup>11</sup>R<sup>12</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; -SR<sup>9</sup>; -S(O)R<sup>9</sup>; -SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>9</sup>; -SO<sub>3</sub>R<sup>9</sup>; -CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>9</sup>; -CONR<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>; -SO<sub>2</sub>OM; -SO<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>; -PR<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>; -P(OR<sup>13</sup>)OR<sup>14</sup>; -PO(OR<sup>16</sup>)OR<sup>17</sup>; and -C(O)OM; or

a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, or prodrug thereof;  
provided that at least one of R<sup>30</sup>, R<sup>31</sup> and R<sup>34</sup> is R<sup>32</sup>.

164. A compound of Claim 163 wherein R<sup>32</sup> is phenyl substituted with -N(H)-X-R<sup>33</sup> or -O-X-R<sup>33</sup> wherein:

X is selected from the group consisting of:

-(C=O)<sub>s</sub>-alkyl-;  
-(C=O)<sub>s</sub>-alkyl-NH-;  
-(C=O)<sub>s</sub>-alkyl-O-;  
-(C=O)<sub>s</sub>-alkyl-(C=O)<sub>t</sub>; and  
a covalent bond;

R<sub>33</sub> is selected from selected from the group consisting of monosaccharides, disaccharides, and polysaccharides; and

s and t are independently 0 or 1.

165. A compound of Claim 164 wherein R<sup>32</sup> is phenyl substituted at the para-position with -N(H)-X-R<sup>33</sup> or -O-X-R<sup>33</sup> wherein:

X is selected from the group consisting of:

-(C=O)<sub>s</sub>-alkyl-;  
-(C=O)<sub>s</sub>-alkyl-NH-;  
-(C=O)<sub>s</sub>-alkyl-O-;  
-(C=O)<sub>s</sub>-alkyl-(C=O)<sub>t</sub>; and  
a covalent bond; and

R<sub>33</sub> is selected from selected from the group consisting of monosaccharides, disaccharides, and polysaccharides; and

s and t are independently 0 or 1.

0901223-072501  
105220-0022160

166. A compound of Claim 164 wherein  $R^{32}$  is phenyl substituted at the meta-position with  $-N(H)-X-R^{33}$  or  $-O-X-R^{33}$  wherein:

X is selected from the group consisting of:

- $-(C=O)_s\text{-alkyl-}$ ;
- $-(C=O)_s\text{-alkyl-NH-}$ ;
- $-(C=O)_s\text{-alkyl-O-}$ ;
- $-(C=O)_s\text{-alkyl-(C=O)}_t$ ; and
- a covalent bond; and

$R_{33}$  is selected from selected from the group consisting of monosaccharides, disaccharides, and polysaccharides; and

s and t are independently 0 or 1;

167. A compound of claim 164 wherein:

$R^{30}$  is  $R^{32}$ ; and

$R^{31}$  is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and alkyl.

168. A compound of claim 165 wherein:

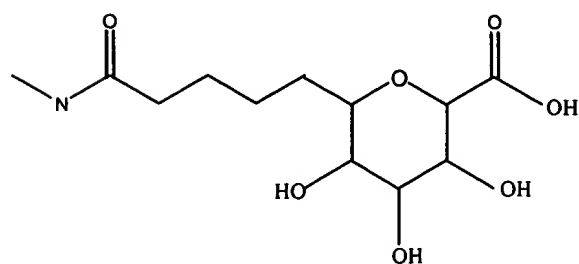
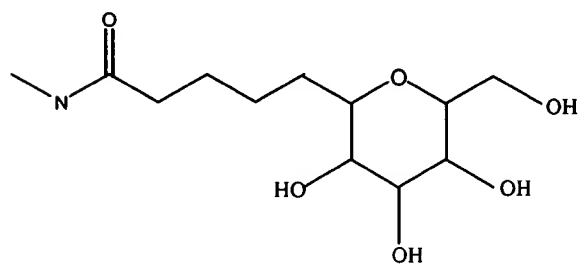
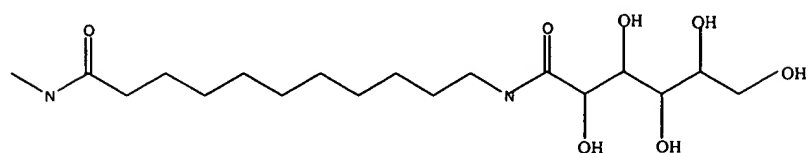
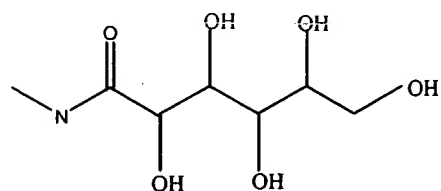
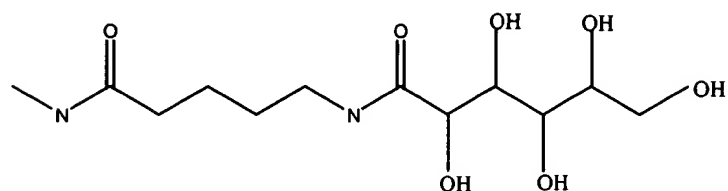
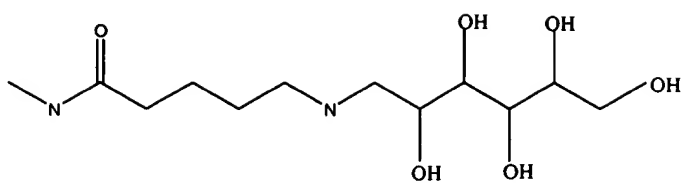
$R^{30}$  is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and alkyl; and

$R^{31}$  is  $R^{32}$ .

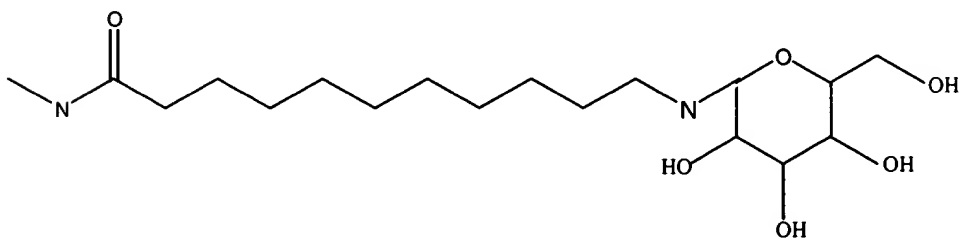
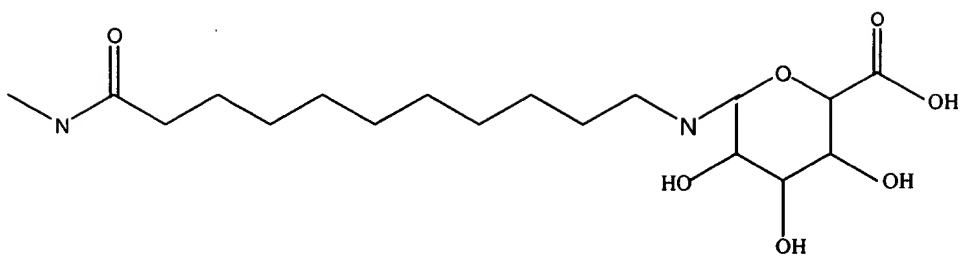
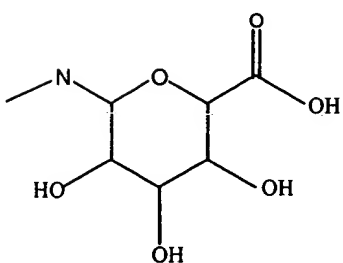
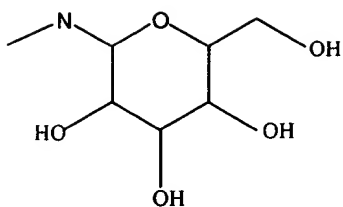
169. A compound of claim 164 wherein  $R^{32}$  is phenyl substituted with a radical selected from the group consisting of:

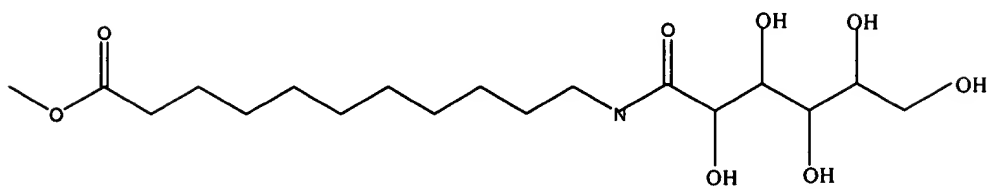
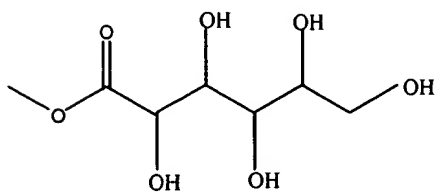
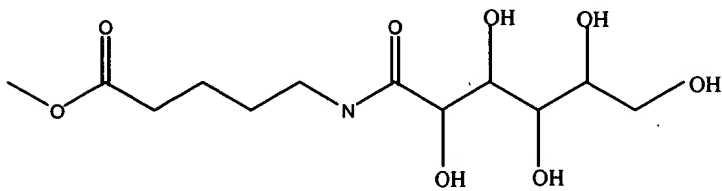
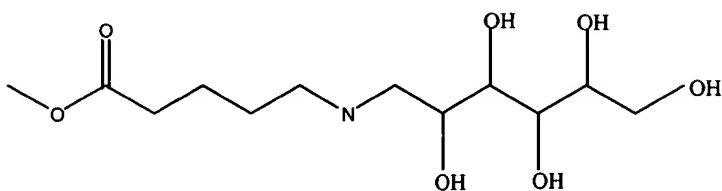
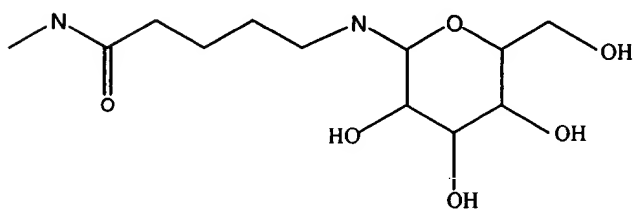
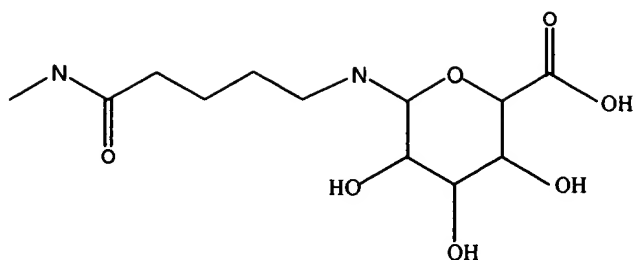
105220-8827660

09012233.072601

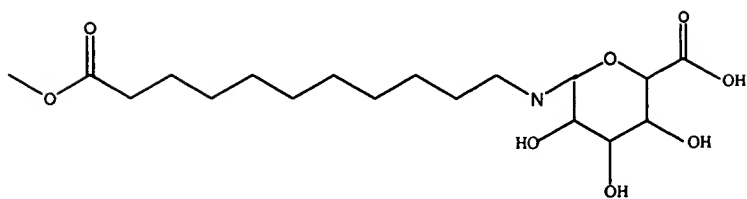
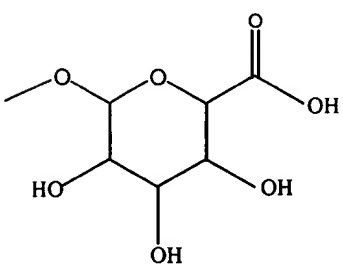
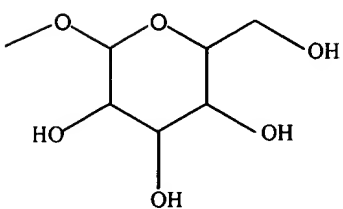
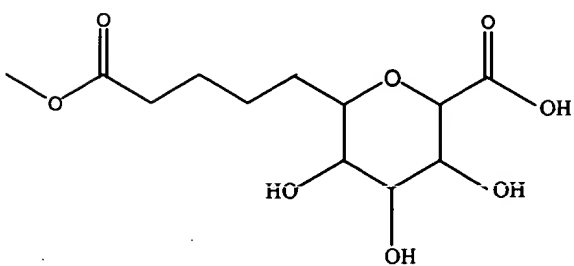
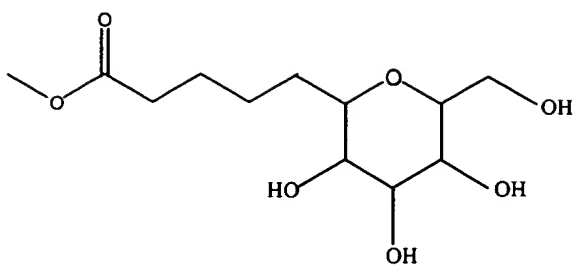


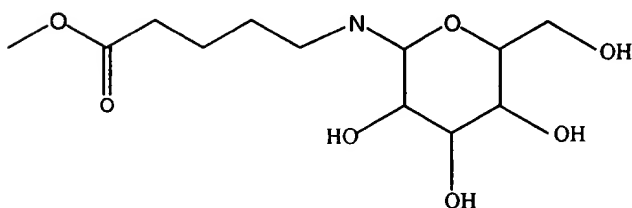
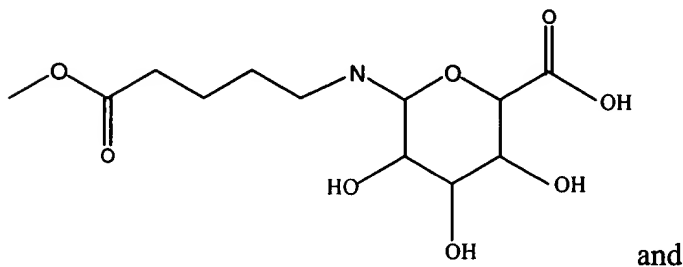
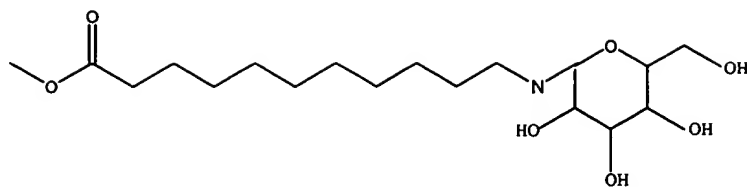
09042233-072601





09912233-072501





170. A compound of claim 164 wherein:

i is 2;

$R^{1C}$  and  $R^{1D}$  are independently selected from hydrogen and alkyl; and

$R^{2G}$  and  $R^{2H}$  are independently selected from hydrogen and alkyl.

171. A compound of claim 164 wherein:

i is 2;

$R^{1C}$  and  $R^{1D}$  are hydrogen; and

$R^{2G}$  and  $R^{2H}$  are independently selected from alkyl.

172. A compound of claim 164 wherein:

i is 2;

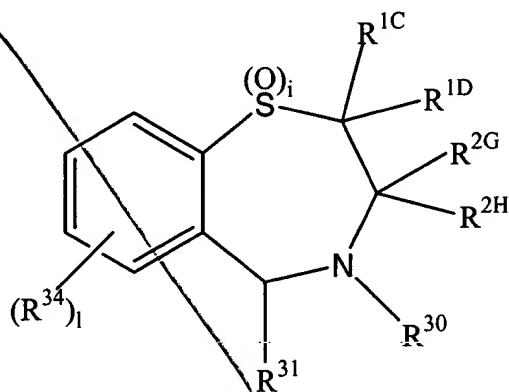
$R^{1C}$  and  $R^{1D}$  are hydrogen; and

$R^{2G}$  and  $R^{2H}$  are independently selected from ethyl, propyl and butyl.

173. A compound of claim 164 wherein i is 1 or 2.
174. A compound of claim 164 wherein i is 2.
175. A compound of claim 164 wherein  $R^{1C}$  and  $R^{1D}$  are hydrogen.
176. A compound of claim 164 wherein  $R^{2G}$  and  $R^{2H}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and  $C_{1-6}$ alkyl.
177. A compound of claim 164 wherein  $R^{2G}$  and  $R^{2H}$  are independently selected from the group consisting  $C_{1-6}$ alkyl.
178. A compound of claim 164 wherein  $R^{2G}$  and  $R^{2H}$  are the same alkyl.
179. A compound of claim 164 wherein  $R^{2G}$  and  $R^{2H}$  are each n-butyl.
180. A compound of claim 164 wherein one of  $R^{2G}$  and  $R^{2H}$  is ethyl and the other of  $R^{2G}$  and  $R^{2H}$  is n-butyl.
181. A compound of claim 164 wherein one or more  $R^{34}$  are independently selected from methoxy and dimethylamino.
182. A compound of claim 164 wherein  
i is 1 or 2;  
 $R^{1C}$  and  $R^{1D}$  are hydrogen;  
 $R^{2G}$  and  $R^{2H}$  are n-butyl; and  
one or more  $R^{34}$  are independently selected from methoxy and dimethylamino.
183. A compound of claim 164 wherein  
i is 1 or 2;

$R^{1C}$  and  $R^{1D}$  are hydrogen;  
 one of  $R^{2G}$  and  $R^{2H}$  is ethyl and the other of  $R^{2G}$  and  $R^{2H}$  is n-butyl; and  
 one or more  $R^{34}$  are independently selected from methoxy and dimethylamino.

184. A compound of claim 163 corresponding to Formula VIIA:



VIIA

wherein:

$i$  is 0, 1 or 2; and

$l$  is 0, 1, 2, 3 or 4; and

$R^{1C}$  and  $R^{1D}$  are independently selected from hydrogen and alkyl; and

$R^{2G}$  and  $R^{2H}$  are independently selected from hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, aryl and aralkyl; or

$R^{2G}$  and  $R^{2H}$  together with the carbon atom to which they are attached form a  $C_{3-7}$  cycloalkyl group; and

$R^{30}$  and  $R^{31}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen; oxo; alkyl; cycloalkyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; acyl, thioacyl,  $-OR^9$ , and  $R^{32}$ ;

wherein the  $R^{30}$  and  $R^{31}$  alkyl; cycloalkyl; aryl; heterocyclyl radicals are independently substituted with one or more radicals independently selected from the group consisting of halogen;  $-CN$ ;  $-NO_2$ ; oxo; alkyl; polyalkyl; haloalkyl; hydroxyalkyl; cycloalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; polyether;  $-OR^{13}$ ;  $-NR^{13}R^{14}$ ;  $-SR^{13}$ ;  $-S(O)R^{13}$ ;  $-SO_2R^{13}$ ;  $-SO_3R^{13}$ ;  $-NR^{13}OR^{14}$ ;  $-NR^{13}NR^{14}R^{15}$ ;  $-CO_2R^{13}$ ;  $-OM$ ;  $-SO_2OM$ ;  $-SO_2NR^{13}R^{14}$ ;  $-C(O)NR^{13}R^{14}$ ;  $-C(O)OM$ ;  $-COR^{13}$ ;  $-NR^{13}C(O)R^{14}$ ;  $-NR^{13}C(O)NR^{14}R^{15}$ ;

$\text{NR}^{13}\text{CO}_2\text{R}^{14}$ ;  $-\text{OC}(\text{O})\text{R}^{13}$ ;  $-\text{OC}(\text{O})\text{NR}^{13}\text{R}^{14}$ ;  $-\text{NR}^{13}\text{SOR}^{14}$ ;  $-\text{NR}^{13}\text{SO}_2\text{R}^{14}$ ;  $-\text{NR}^{13}\text{SONR}^{14}\text{R}^{15}$ ;  $-\text{NR}^{13}\text{SO}_2\text{NR}^{14}\text{R}^{15}$ ;  $-\text{PR}^{13}\text{R}^{14}$ ;  $-\text{P}(\text{O})\text{R}^{13}\text{R}^{14}$ ;  $-\text{P}^+\text{R}^{13}\text{R}^{14}\text{R}^{15}\text{A}^-$ ;  $-\text{P}(\text{OR}^{13})\text{OR}^{14}$ ;  $-\text{S}^+\text{R}^{13}\text{R}^{14}\text{A}^-$ ; and  $-\text{N}^+\text{R}^{13}\text{R}^{14}\text{R}^{15}\text{A}^-$ ; and

wherein the alkyl, polyalkyl, haloalkyl, hydroxyalkyl, cycloalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, heterocyclyl, quaternary heterocyclyl, arylalkyl, heterocyclalkyl, and polyether substituents of the  $\text{R}^{30}$  and  $\text{R}^{31}$  radicals optionally may be further substituted with one or more radicals selected from the group consisting of  $-\text{CN}$ ; halogen; hydroxy; oxo; alkyl; cycloalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclalkyl; quaternary heterocyclyl;  $-\text{OR}^7$ ;  $-\text{NR}^7\text{R}^8$ ;  $-\text{SR}^7$ ;  $-\text{S}(\text{O})\text{R}^7$ ;  $-\text{SO}_2\text{R}^7$ ;  $-\text{SO}_3\text{R}^7$ ;  $-\text{CO}_2\text{R}^7$ ;  $-\text{CONR}^7\text{R}^8$ ;  $-\text{N}^+\text{R}^7\text{R}^8\text{R}^9\text{A}^-$ ;  $-\text{P}(\text{O})\text{R}^7\text{R}^8$ ;  $-\text{PR}^7\text{R}^8$ ;  $-\text{P}^+\text{R}^7\text{R}^8\text{R}^9\text{A}^-$ ; and  $-\text{P}(\text{O})(\text{OR}^7)\text{OR}^8$ ; and

wherein the alkyl, polyalkyl, haloalkyl, hydroxyalkyl, cycloalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, heterocyclyl, quaternary heterocyclyl, arylalkyl, heterocyclalkyl, and polyether substituents of the  $\text{R}^{30}$  and  $\text{R}^{31}$  radicals optionally may have one or more carbons replaced by  $-\text{O}-$ ;  $-\text{NR}^7-$ ;  $-\text{N}^+\text{R}^7\text{R}^8\text{A}^-$ ;  $-\text{S}-$ ;  $-\text{SO}-$ ;  $-\text{SO}_2-$ ;  $-\text{S}^+\text{R}^7\text{A}^-$ ;  $-\text{PR}^7-$ ;  $-\text{P}(\text{O})\text{R}^7-$ ;  $-\text{P}^+\text{R}^7\text{R}^8\text{A}^-$ ; or phenylene; and

wherein  $\text{R}^7$  and  $\text{R}^8$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen; and alkyl; and

wherein  $\text{R}^9$ ,  $\text{R}^{10}$ , and  $\text{R}^w$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen; alkyl; cycloalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; alkylammoniumalkyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclalkyl; carboxyalkyl; alkoxyalkyl; carboalkoxyalkyl; carboxyaryl; carboxyheterocyclyl; amino; alkylamino; carboxyalkylamino; alkoxyalkylamino; and acyl; and

wherein  $\text{R}^{11}$  and  $\text{R}^{12}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen;  $-\text{CN}$ ; halogen; oxo; alkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclalkyl; carboxyalkyl; alkoxyalkyl; carboalkoxyalkyl; cycloalkyl; cycloalkenyl; haloalkyl; hydroxyalkyl; cyanoalkyl;  $-\text{OR}^9$ ;  $-\text{NR}^9\text{R}^{10}$ ;  $-\text{SR}^9$ ;  $-\text{S}(\text{O})\text{R}^9$ ;  $-\text{SO}_2\text{R}^9$ ;  $-\text{SO}_3\text{R}^9$ ;  $-\text{CO}_2\text{R}^9$ ; and  $-\text{CONR}^9\text{R}^{10}$ ; or

54  
A17

099123.072501  
T05220 EE22T660

$R^{11}$  and  $R^{12}$  together with the carbon atom to which they are attached form a cyclic ring; and

wherein  $R^{13}$ ,  $R^{14}$ , and  $R^{15}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen; alkyl; haloalkyl; cycloalkyl; polyalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; quaternary heterocyclylalkyl; alkylarylalkyl; alkylheterocyclylalkyl; alkylammoniumalkyl; aminoalkyl; aminocarbonylalkyl; alkylaminocarbonylalkyl; carboxyalkylaminocarbonylalkyl; and polyether; or

wherein  $R^{13}$  and  $R^{14}$  together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached form a mono- or polycyclic heterocyclyl that is optionally substituted with one or more radicals selected from the group consisting of oxo, carboxy, and quaternary salts; or

wherein  $R^{14}$  and  $R^{15}$  together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached form a cyclic ring; and

wherein the  $R^{13}$ ,  $R^{14}$ , and  $R^{15}$  alkyl; haloalkyl; cycloalkyl; polyalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; quaternary heterocyclylalkyl; alkylarylalkyl; alkylheterocyclylalkyl; alkylammoniumalkyl; aminoalkyl; aminocarbonylalkyl; alkylaminocarbonylalkyl; carboxyalkylaminocarbonylalkyl; and polyether radicals optionally may be substituted with one or more radicals selected from the group consisting of halogen; -CN; sulfo; oxo; alkyl; haloalkyl; hydroxyalkyl; sulfoalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclylalkyl; carboxy; carboxyalkyl; guanidiny; -OR<sup>16</sup>; -NR<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>; -N<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>R<sup>w</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; -SR<sup>16</sup>; -S(O)R<sup>9</sup>; -SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>9</sup>; -SO<sub>3</sub>R<sup>16</sup>; -CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>16</sup>; -CONR<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>; -SO<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>; -PO(OR<sup>16</sup>)OR<sup>17</sup>; -P<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>; -P<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>R<sup>11</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; -S<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; and carbohydrate residue; and

wherein the  $R^{13}$ ,  $R^{14}$ , and  $R^{15}$  alkyl; haloalkyl; cycloalkyl; polyalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; quaternary heterocyclylalkyl; alkylarylalkyl; alkylheterocyclylalkyl; alkylammoniumalkyl; aminoalkyl; aminocarbonylalkyl; alkylaminocarbonylalkyl;

carboxyalkylaminocarbonylalkyl; and polyether radicals optionally may have one or more carbons replaced by -O-; -NR<sup>9</sup>-; -N<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; -S-; -SO-; -SO<sub>2</sub>-; -S<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; -PR<sup>9</sup>-; -P<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; -P(O)R<sup>9</sup>-; phenylene; carbohydrate residue; amino acid residue; peptide residue; or polypeptide residue; and

wherein R<sup>16</sup> and R<sup>17</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of R<sup>9</sup> and M; and

wherein A is a pharmaceutically acceptable cation and M is a pharmaceutically acceptable cation; and

R<sup>32</sup> is selected from the group consisting of cycloalkyl, aryl and heterocyclyl, wherein said cycloalkyl, aryl and heterocyclyl are substituted with -N(H)-X-R<sup>33</sup> or -O-X-R<sup>33</sup> and wherein:

X is selected from the group consisting of:

-(C=O)<sub>s</sub>-alkyl-;  
-(C=O)<sub>s</sub>-alkyl-NH-;  
-(C=O)<sub>s</sub>-alkyl-O-;  
-(C=O)<sub>s</sub>-alkyl-(C=O)<sub>t</sub>; and  
a covalent bond; and

R<sup>33</sup> is selected from selected from the group consisting of monosaccharides, disaccharides, and polysaccharides, wherein said monosaccharides, disaccharides, and polysaccharides may be protected with one or more sugar protecting groups; and

s and t are independently 0 or 1; and

one or more R<sup>34</sup> radicals are independently selected from the group consisting of R<sup>32</sup>, hydrogen; halogen; -CN; -NO<sub>2</sub>; alkyl; cycloalkyl; polyalkyl; haloalkyl; hydroxyalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; polyether; acyloxy; -OR<sup>13</sup>; -NR<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>; -SR<sup>13</sup>; -S(O)R<sup>13</sup>; -S(O)<sub>2</sub>R<sup>13</sup>; -SO<sub>3</sub>R<sup>13</sup>; -S<sup>+</sup>R<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; -NR<sup>13</sup>OR<sup>14</sup>; -NR<sup>13</sup>NR<sup>14</sup>R<sup>15</sup>; -CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>13</sup>; -OM; -SO<sub>2</sub>OM; -SO<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>; -NR<sup>14</sup>C(O)R<sup>13</sup>; -C(O)NR<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>; -C(O)OM; -COR<sup>13</sup>; -OR<sup>18</sup>; -S(O)<sub>n</sub>NR<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>; -NR<sup>13</sup>R<sup>18</sup>; -NR<sup>18</sup>OR<sup>14</sup>; -N<sup>+</sup>R<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>R<sup>15</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; -PR<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>; -P(O)R<sup>13</sup>

Sub  
A17

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO

Sub  
A17

wherein the R<sup>18</sup> alkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclalkyl; acyl; alkoxycarbonyl; arylalkoxycarbonyl; and heterocyclalkoxycarbonyl radicals optionally may be substituted with one or more radicals selected from the group consisting of halogen; -CN; NO<sub>2</sub>; oxo; -OR<sup>9</sup>; -NR<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>; -N<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>R<sup>11</sup>R<sup>12</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; -SR<sup>9</sup>; -S(O)R<sup>9</sup>; -SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>9</sup>; -SO<sub>3</sub>R<sup>9</sup>; -CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>9</sup>; -CONR<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>; -SO<sub>2</sub>OM; -SO<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>; -PR<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>; -P(OR<sup>13</sup>)OR<sup>14</sup>; -PO(OR<sup>16</sup>)OR<sup>17</sup>; and -C(O)OM; or

a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, or prodrug thereof;  
provided that at least one of R<sup>30</sup>, R<sup>31</sup> and R<sup>34</sup> is R<sup>32</sup>.

185. A compound of Claim 184 wherein R<sup>32</sup> is phenyl substituted with -N(H)-X-R<sup>33</sup> or -O-X-R<sup>33</sup> wherein:

X is selected from the group consisting of:

-(C=O)<sub>s</sub>-alkyl-;  
-(C=O)<sub>s</sub>-alkyl-NH-;  
-(C=O)<sub>s</sub>-alkyl-O-;  
-(C=O)<sub>s</sub>-alkyl-(C=O)<sub>t</sub>; and  
a covalent bond; and

R<sub>33</sub> is selected from selected from the group consisting of monosaccharides, disaccharides, and polysaccharides; and

s and t are independently 0 or 1.

186. A compound of Claim 185 wherein R<sup>32</sup> is phenyl substituted at the para-position with -N(H)-X-R<sup>33</sup> or -O-X-R<sup>33</sup> wherein:

X is selected from the group consisting of:

-(C=O)<sub>s</sub>-alkyl-;  
-(C=O)<sub>s</sub>-alkyl-NH-;  
-(C=O)<sub>s</sub>-alkyl-O-;  
-(C=O)<sub>s</sub>-alkyl-(C=O)<sub>t</sub>; and  
a covalent bond; and

R<sub>33</sub> is selected from selected from the group consisting of monosaccharides, disaccharides, and polysaccharides; and  
s and t are independently 0 or 1.

187. A compound of Claim 185 wherein R<sup>32</sup> is phenyl substituted at the meta-position with -N(H)-X-R<sup>33</sup> or -O-X-R<sup>33</sup> wherein:

X is selected from the group consisting of:

-(C=O)<sub>s</sub>-alkyl-;  
-(C=O)<sub>s</sub>-alkyl-NH-;  
-(C=O)<sub>s</sub>-alkyl-O-;  
-(C=O)<sub>s</sub>-alkyl-(C=O); and  
a covalent bond; and

R<sub>33</sub> is selected from selected from the group consisting of monosaccharides, disaccharides, and polysaccharides; and  
s and t are independently 0 or 1.

188. A compound of claim 185 wherein:

R<sup>30</sup> is R<sup>32</sup>; and

R<sup>31</sup> is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and alkyl.

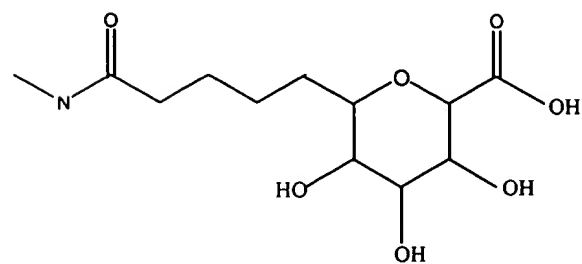
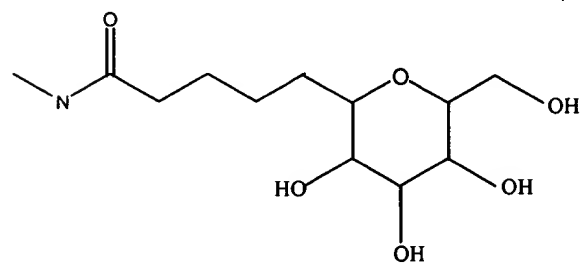
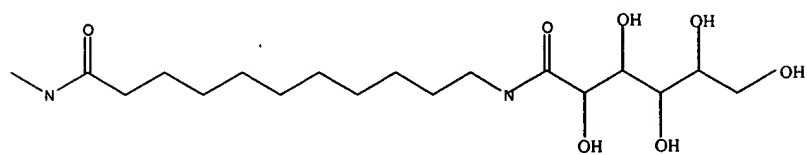
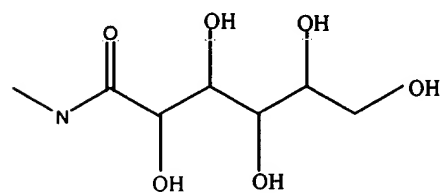
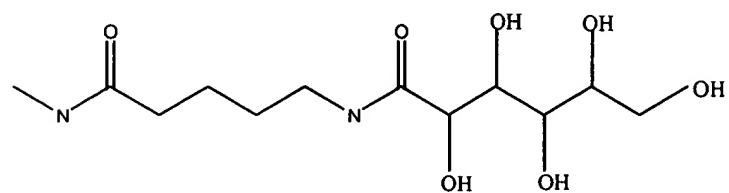
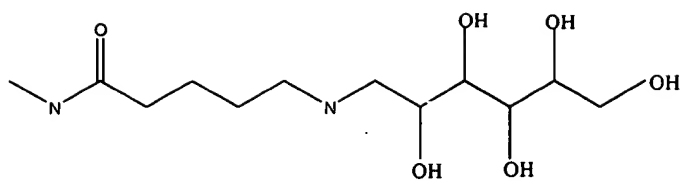
189. A compound of claim 185 wherein:

R<sup>30</sup> is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and alkyl; and

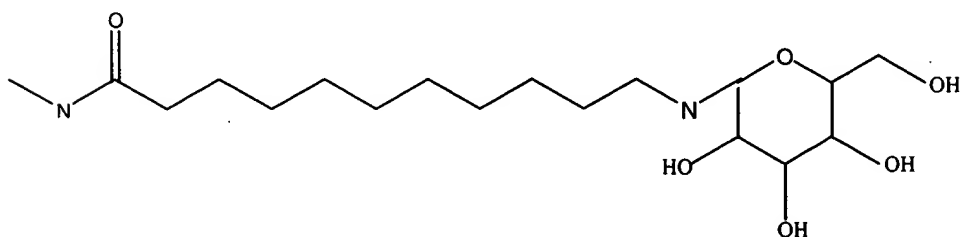
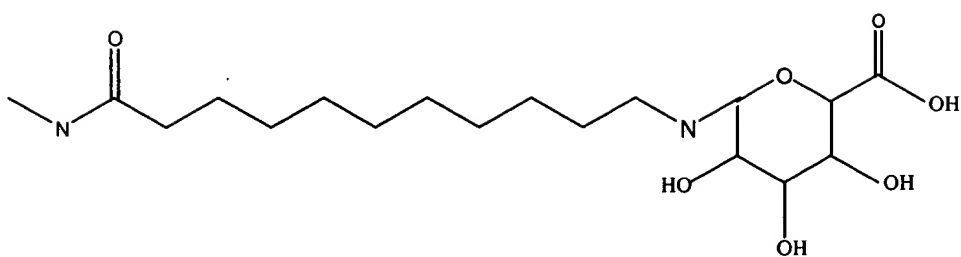
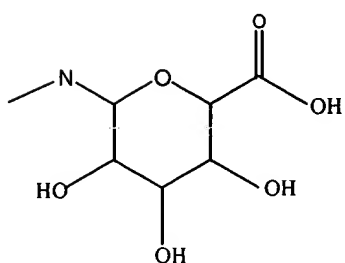
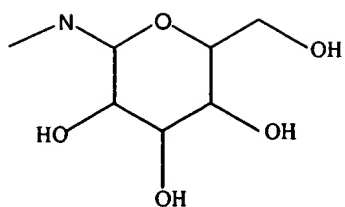
R<sup>31</sup> is R<sup>32</sup>.

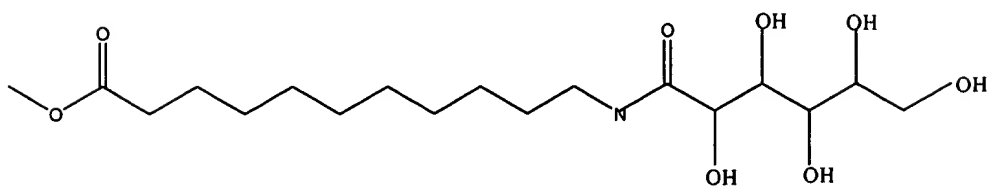
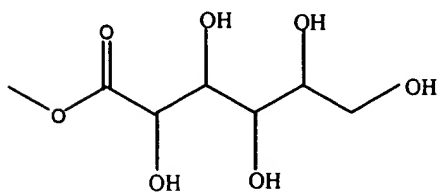
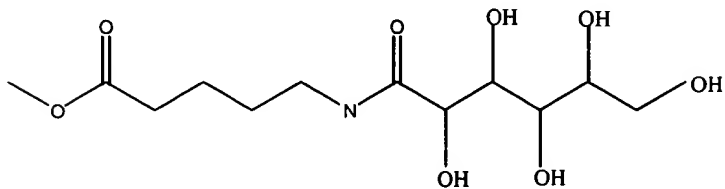
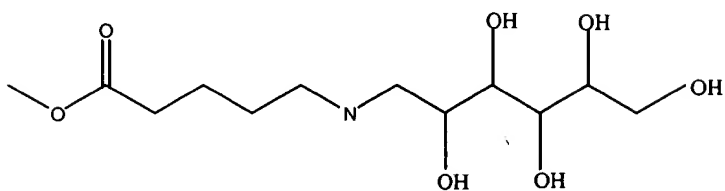
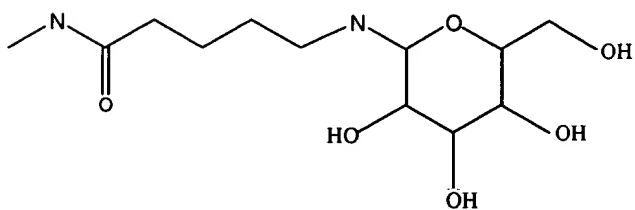
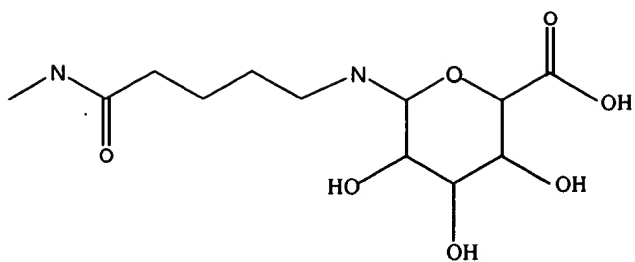
190. A compound of claim 185 wherein R<sup>32</sup> is phenyl substituted with a radical selected from the group consisting of:

0991223 072501

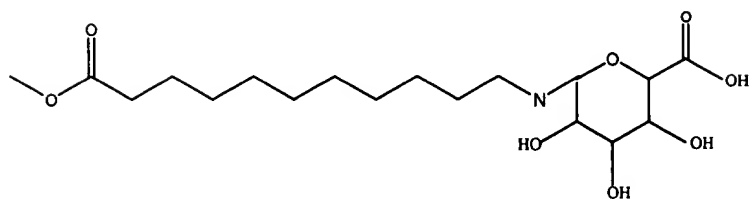
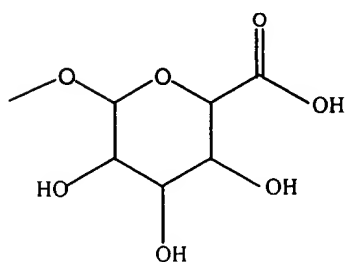
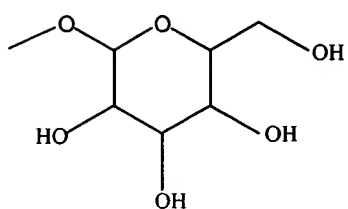
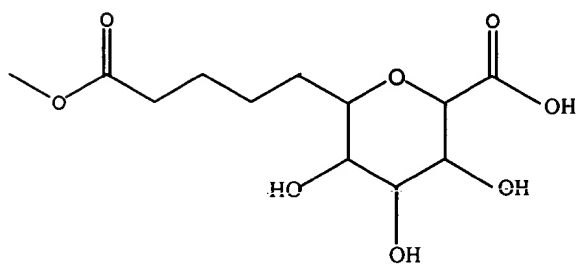
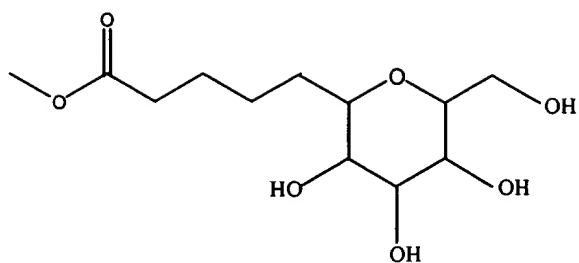


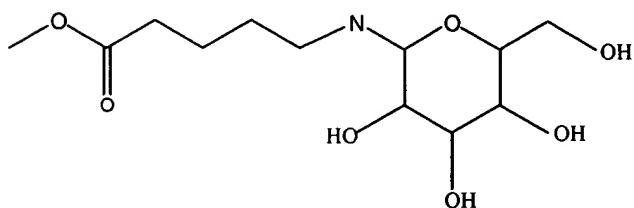
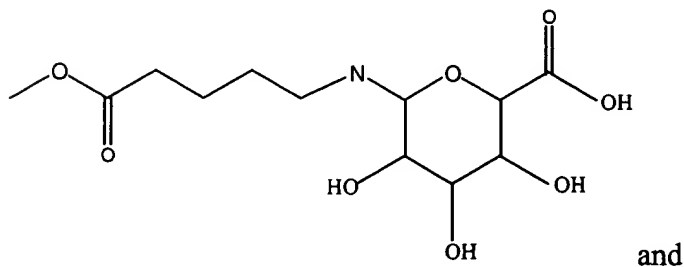
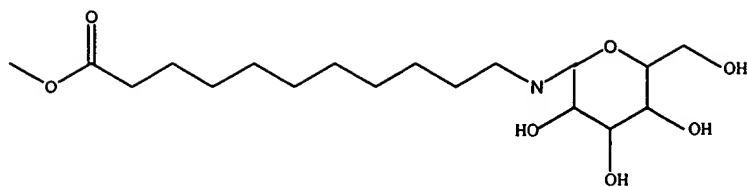
09042233 072601





091223.072501





191. A compound of claim 185 wherein:

i is 2;

$R^{1C}$  and  $R^{1D}$  are independently selected from hydrogen and alkyl; and

$R^{2G}$  and  $R^{2H}$  are independently selected from hydrogen and alkyl.

192. A compound of claim 185 wherein:

i is 2;

$R^{1C}$  and  $R^{1D}$  are hydrogen; and

$R^{2G}$  and  $R^{2H}$  are independently selected from alkyl.

193. A compound of claim 185 wherein:

i is 2;

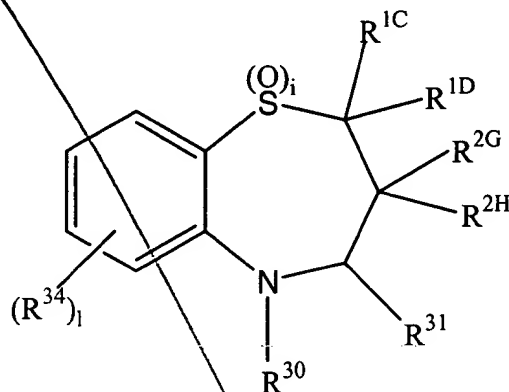
$R^{1C}$  and  $R^{1D}$  are hydrogen; and

$R^{2G}$  and  $R^{2H}$  are independently selected from ethyl, propyl and butyl.

194. A compound of claim 185 wherein i is 1 or 2.
195. A compound of claim 185 wherein i is 2.
196. A compound of claim 185 wherein  $R^{1C}$  and  $R^{1D}$  are hydrogen.
197. A compound of claim 185 wherein  $R^{2G}$  and  $R^{2H}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and  $C_{1-6}$ alkyl.
198. A compound of claim 185 wherein  $R^{2G}$  and  $R^{2H}$  are independently selected from the group consisting  $C_{1-6}$ alkyl.
199. A compound of claim 185 wherein  $R^{2G}$  and  $R^{2H}$  are the same alkyl.
200. A compound of claim 185 wherein  $R^{2G}$  and  $R^{2H}$  are each n-butyl.
201. A compound of claim 185 wherein one of  $R^{2G}$  and  $R^{2H}$  is ethyl and the other of  $R^{2G}$  and  $R^{2H}$  is n-butyl.
202. A compound of claim 185 wherein one or more  $R^{34}$  are independently selected from methoxy and dimethylamino.
203. A compound of claim 185 wherein  
i is 1 or 2;  
 $R^{1C}$  and  $R^{1D}$  are hydrogen;  
 $R^{2G}$  and  $R^{2H}$  are n-butyl; and  
one or more  $R^{34}$  are independently selected from methoxy and dimethylamino.
204. A compound of claim 185 wherein  
i is 1 or 2;

$R^{1C}$  and  $R^{1D}$  are hydrogen;  
 one of  $R^{2G}$  and  $R^{2H}$  is ethyl and the other of  $R^{2G}$  and  $R^{2H}$  is n-butyl; and  
 one or more  $R^{34}$  are independently selected from methoxy and dimethylamino.

205. A compound of claim 163 corresponding to Formula VIIB:



VIIB

wherein:

$i$  is 0, 1 or 2; and

$l$  is 0, 1, 2, 3 or 4; and

$R^{1C}$  and  $R^{1D}$  are independently selected from hydrogen and alkyl; and

$R^{2G}$  and  $R^{2H}$  are independently selected from hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, aryl and aralkyl; or

$R^{2G}$  and  $R^{2H}$  together with the carbon atom to which they are attached form a  $C_{3-7}$  cycloalkyl group; and

$R^{30}$  and  $R^{31}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen; oxo; alkyl; cycloalkyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; acyl, thioacyl,  $-OR^9$ , and  $R^{32}$ ;

wherein the  $R^{30}$  and  $R^{31}$  alkyl; cycloalkyl; aryl; heterocyclyl radicals are independently substituted with one or more radicals independently selected from the group consisting of halogen;  $-CN$ ;  $-NO_2$ ; oxo; alkyl; polyalkyl; haloalkyl; hydroxyalkyl; cycloalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; polyether;  $-OR^{13}$ ;  $-NR^{13}R^{14}$ ;  $-SR^{13}$ ;  $-S(O)R^{13}$ ;  $-SO_2R^{13}$ ;  $-SO_3R^{13}$ ;  $-NR^{13}OR^{14}$ ;  $-NR^{13}NR^{14}R^{15}$ ;  $-CO_2R^{13}$ ;  $-OM$ ;  $-SO_2OM$ ;  $-SO_2NR^{13}R^{14}$ ;  $-C(O)NR^{13}R^{14}$ ;  $-C(O)OM$ ;  $-COR^{13}$ ;  $-NR^{13}C(O)R^{14}$ ;  $-NR^{13}C(O)NR^{14}R^{15}$ ; -

Sub  
A18

# REPORT

wherein R<sup>7</sup> and R<sup>8</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen; and alkyl; and

wherein R<sup>11</sup> and R<sup>12</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen; -CN; halogen; oxo; alkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; carboxyalkyl; alkoxyalkyl; carboalkoxyalkyl; cycloalkyl; cycloalkenyl; haloalkyl; hydroxyalkyl; cyanoalkyl; -OR<sup>9</sup>; -NR<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>; -SR<sup>9</sup>; -S(O)R<sup>9</sup>; -SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>9</sup>; -SO<sub>3</sub>R<sup>9</sup>; -CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>9</sup>; and -CONR<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>; or

*Sub A18*

~~R<sup>11</sup> and R<sup>12</sup> together with the carbon atom to which they are attached form a cyclic ring; and~~

~~wherein R<sup>13</sup>, R<sup>14</sup>, and R<sup>15</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen; alkyl; haloalkyl; cycloalkyl; polyalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclalkyl; quaternary heterocyclalkyl; alkylarylalkyl; alkylheterocyclalkyl; alkylammoniumalkyl; aminoalkyl; aminocarbonylalkyl; alkylaminocarbonylalkyl; carboxyalkylaminocarbonylalkyl; and polyether; or~~

~~wherein R<sup>13</sup> and R<sup>14</sup> together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached form a mono- or polycyclic heterocyclyl that is optionally substituted with one or more radicals selected from the group consisting of oxo, carboxy, and quaternary salts; or~~

~~wherein R<sup>14</sup> and R<sup>15</sup> together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached form a cyclic ring; and~~

~~wherein the R<sup>13</sup>, R<sup>14</sup>, and R<sup>15</sup> alkyl; haloalkyl; cycloalkyl; polyalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclalkyl; quaternary heterocyclalkyl; alkylarylalkyl; alkylheterocyclalkyl; alkylammoniumalkyl; aminoalkyl; aminocarbonylalkyl; alkylaminocarbonylalkyl; carboxyalkylaminocarbonylalkyl; and polyether radicals optionally may be substituted with one or more radicals selected from the group consisting of halogen; -CN; sulfo; oxo; alkyl; haloalkyl; hydroxyalkyl; sulfoalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclalkyl; carboxy; carboxyalkyl; guanidiny; -OR<sup>16</sup>; -NR<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>; -N<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>R<sup>w</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; -SR<sup>16</sup>; -S(O)R<sup>9</sup>; -SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>9</sup>; -SO<sub>3</sub>R<sup>16</sup>; -CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>16</sup>; -CONR<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>; -SO<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>; -PO(OR<sup>16</sup>)OR<sup>17</sup>; -P<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>; -P<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>R<sup>11</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; -S<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; and carbohydrate residue; and~~

~~wherein the R<sup>13</sup>, R<sup>14</sup>, and R<sup>15</sup> alkyl; haloalkyl; cycloalkyl; polyalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclalkyl; quaternary heterocyclalkyl; alkylarylalkyl; alkylheterocyclalkyl; alkylammoniumalkyl; aminoalkyl; aminocarbonylalkyl; alkylaminocarbonylalkyl;~~

carboxyalkylaminocarbonylalkyl; and polyether radicals optionally may have one or more carbons replaced by -O-; -NR<sup>9</sup>-; -N<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; -S-; -SO-; -SO<sub>2</sub>-; -S<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; -PR<sup>9</sup>-; -P<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; -P(O)R<sup>9</sup>-; phenylene; carbohydrate residue; amino acid residue; peptide residue; or polypeptide residue; and

wherein R<sup>16</sup> and R<sup>17</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of R<sup>9</sup> and M; and

wherein A is a pharmaceutically acceptable cation and M is a pharmaceutically acceptable cation; and

R<sup>32</sup> is selected from the group consisting of cycloalkyl, aryl and heterocyclyl, wherein said cycloalkyl, aryl and heterocyclyl are substituted with -N(H)-X-R<sup>33</sup> or -O-X-R<sup>33</sup> and wherein:

X is selected from the group consisting of:

- (C=O)<sub>s</sub>-alkyl-;
- (C=O)<sub>s</sub>-alkyl-NH-;
- (C=O)<sub>s</sub>-alkyl-O-;
- (C=O)<sub>s</sub>-alkyl-(C=O)<sub>t</sub>; and
- a covalent bond; and

R<sub>33</sub> is selected from selected from the group consisting of monosaccharides, disaccharides, and polysaccharides, wherein said monosaccharides, disaccharides, and polysaccharides may be protected with one or more sugar protecting groups; and

s and t are independently 0 or 1; and

one or more R<sup>34</sup> radicals are independently selected from the group consisting of R<sup>32</sup>, hydrogen; halogen; -CN; -NO<sub>2</sub>; alkyl; cycloalkyl; polyalkyl; haloalkyl; hydroxyalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclylalkyl; polyether; acyloxy; -OR<sup>13</sup>; -NR<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>; -SR<sup>13</sup>; -S(O)R<sup>13</sup>; -S(O)<sub>2</sub>R<sup>13</sup>; -SO<sub>3</sub>R<sup>13</sup>; -S<sup>+</sup>R<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; -NR<sup>13</sup>OR<sup>14</sup>; -NR<sup>13</sup>NR<sup>14</sup>R<sup>15</sup>; -CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>13</sup>; -OM; -SO<sub>2</sub>OM; -SO<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>; -NR<sup>14</sup>C(O)R<sup>13</sup>; -C(O)NR<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>; -C(O)OM; -COR<sup>13</sup>; -OR<sup>18</sup>; -S(O)<sub>n</sub>NR<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>; -NR<sup>13</sup>R<sup>18</sup>; -NR<sup>18</sup>OR<sup>14</sup>; -N<sup>+</sup>R<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>R<sup>15</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; -PR<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>; -P(O)R<sup>13</sup>

Sub  
A18

09912233.072501

$R^{14}$ ;  $-P^+R^{13}R^{14}R^{15}A^-$ ; amino acid residue; peptide residue; polypeptide residue; and carbohydrate residue;

wherein the  $R^{34}$  alkyl; cycloalkyl; polyalkyl; haloalkyl; hydroxyalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclalkyl; polyether; acyloxy radicals optionally may be further substituted with one or more radicals selected from the group consisting of halogen;  $-CN$ ; oxo;  $-OR^{16}$ ;  $-NR^9R^{10}$ ;  $-N^+R^9R^{10}R^wA^-$ ;  $-SR^{16}$ ;  $-S(O)R^9$ ;  $-SO_2R^9$ ;  $-SO_3R^{16}$ ;  $-CO_2R^{16}$ ;  $-CONR^9R^{10}$ ;  $-SO_2NR^9R^{10}$ ;  $-PO(OR^{16})OR^{17}$ ;  $-P^9R^{10}$ ;  $-P^+R^9R^{11}R^{12}A^-$ ;  $-S^+R^9R^{10}A^-$ ; and carbohydrate residue; and

wherein the  $R^{34}$  quaternary heterocyclalkyl radical optionally may be substituted with one or more radicals selected from the group consisting of halogen;  $-CN$ ;  $-NO_2$ ; oxo; alkyl; cycloalkyl; polyalkyl; haloalkyl; hydroxyalkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclalkyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclalkyl; polyether;  $-OR^{13}$ ;  $-NR^{13}R^{14}$ ;  $-SR^{13}$ ;  $-S(O)R^{13}$ ;  $-SO_2R^{13}$ ;  $-SO_3R^{13}$ ;  $-NR^{13}OR^{14}$ ;  $-NR^{13}NR^{14}R^{15}$ ;  $-CO_2R^{13}$ ; OM;  $-SO_2OM$ ;  $-SO_2NR^{13}R^{14}$ ;  $-C(O)NR^{13}R^{14}$ ;  $-C(O)OM$ ;  $-COR^{13}$ ;  $-P(O)R^{13}R^{14}$ ;  $-P^{13}R^{14}$ ;  $-P^+R^{13}R^{14}R^{15}A^-$ ;  $-P(OR^{13})OR^{14}$ ;  $-S^+R^{13}R^{14}A^-$ ;  $-N^+R^{13}R^{14}R^{15}A^-$ ; and carbohydrate residue; and

wherein the  $R^{34}$  radicals comprising carbon optionally may have one or more carbons replaced by  $-O-$ ;  $-NR^{13}$ ;  $-N^+R^{13}R^{14}A^-$ ;  $-S-$ ;  $-SO-$ ;  $-SO_2-$ ;  $-S^+R^{13}A^-$ ;  $-PR^{13}$ ;  $-P(O)R^{13}$ ;  $-PR^{13}R^{14}$ ;  $-P^+R^{13}R^{14}A^-$ ; phenylene; amino acid residue; peptide residue; polypeptide residue; carbohydrate residue; polyether; or polyalkyl; wherein said phenylene; amino acid residue; peptide residue; polypeptide residue; carbohydrate residue; and polyalkyl optionally may have one or more carbons replaced by  $-O-$ ;  $-NR^9$ ;  $-N^+R^9R^{10}A^-$ ;  $-S-$ ;  $-SO-$ ;  $-SO_2-$ ;  $-S^+R^9A^-$ ;  $-PR^9$ ;  $-P^+R^9R^{10}A^-$ ; or  $-P(O)R^9$ ; and

wherein  $R^{18}$  is selected from the group consisting of alkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclalkyl; quaternary heterocyclalkyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclalkyl; acyl; alkoxycarbonyl; arylalkoxycarbonyl; and heterocyclalkoxycarbonyl; and

Sub  
A18

wherein the R<sup>18</sup> alkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; aryl; heterocyclyl; quaternary heterocyclyl; arylalkyl; heterocyclalkyl; acyl; alkoxycarbonyl; arylalkoxycarbonyl; and heterocyclalkoxycarbonyl radicals optionally may be substituted with one or more radicals selected from the group consisting of halogen; -CN; NO<sub>2</sub>; oxo; -OR<sup>9</sup>; -NR<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>; -N<sup>+</sup>R<sup>9</sup>R<sup>11</sup>R<sup>12</sup>A<sup>-</sup>; -SR<sup>9</sup>; -S(O)R<sup>9</sup>; -SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>9</sup>; -SO<sub>3</sub>R<sup>9</sup>; -CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>9</sup>; -CONR<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>; -SO<sub>2</sub>OM; -SO<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>; -PR<sup>9</sup>R<sup>10</sup>; -P(OR<sup>13</sup>)OR<sup>14</sup>; -PO(OR<sup>16</sup>)OR<sup>17</sup>; and -C(O)OM; or

a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, or prodrug thereof;  
provided that at least one of R<sup>30</sup>, R<sup>31</sup> and R<sup>34</sup> is R<sup>32</sup>.

206. A compound of Claim 205 wherein R<sup>32</sup> is phenyl substituted with -N(H)-X-R<sup>33</sup> or -O-X-R<sup>33</sup> wherein:

X is selected from the group consisting of:

- (C=O)<sub>s</sub>-alkyl-;
- (C=O)<sub>s</sub>-alkyl-NH-;
- (C=O)<sub>s</sub>-alkyl-O-;
- (C=O)<sub>s</sub>-alkyl-(C=O)<sub>t</sub>; and
- a covalent bond; and

R<sub>33</sub> is selected from selected from the group consisting of monosaccharides, disaccharides, and polysaccharides; and

s and t are independently 0 or 1.

207. A compound of Claim 206 wherein R<sup>32</sup> is phenyl substituted at the para-position with -N(H)-X-R<sup>33</sup> or -O-X-R<sup>33</sup> wherein:

X is selected from the group consisting of:

- (C=O)<sub>s</sub>-alkyl-;
- (C=O)<sub>s</sub>-alkyl-NH-;
- (C=O)<sub>s</sub>-alkyl-O-;
- (C=O)<sub>s</sub>-alkyl-(C=O)<sub>t</sub>; and
- a covalent bond; and

$R^{33}$  is selected from the group consisting of monosaccharides, disaccharides, and polysaccharides; and  
s and t are independently 0 or 1.

208. A compound of Claim 206 wherein  $R^{32}$  is phenyl substituted at the meta-position with  $-N(H)-X-R^{33}$  or  $-O-X-R^{33}$  wherein:

X is selected from the group consisting of:

$-(C=O)_s\text{-alkyl-}$ ;  
 $-(C=O)_s\text{-alkyl-NH-}$ ;  
 $-(C=O)_s\text{-alkyl-O-}$ ;  
 $-(C=O)_s\text{-alkyl-(C=O)}_t$ ; and  
a covalent bond; and

$R^{33}$  is selected from the group consisting of monosaccharides, disaccharides, and polysaccharides; and  
s and t are independently 0 or 1.

209. A compound of claim 206 wherein:

$R^{30}$  is  $R^{32}$ ; and

$R^{31}$  is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and alkyl.

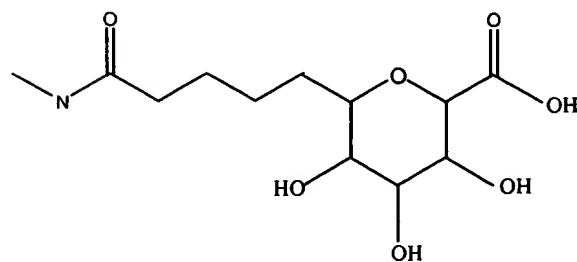
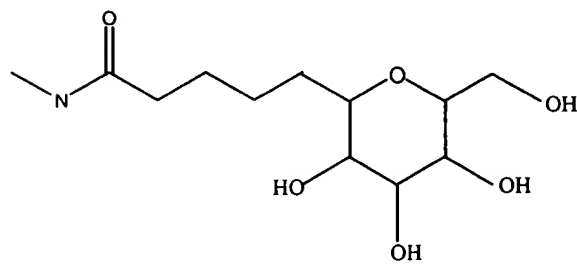
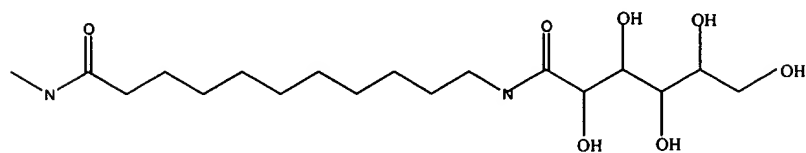
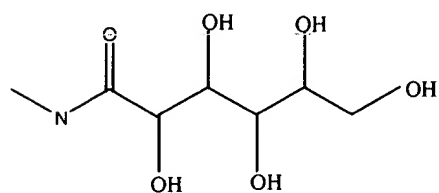
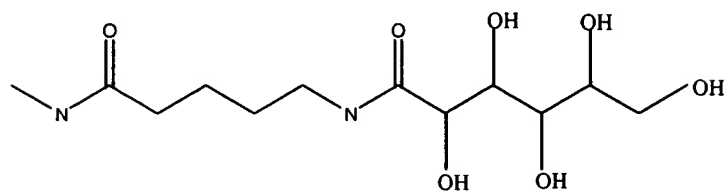
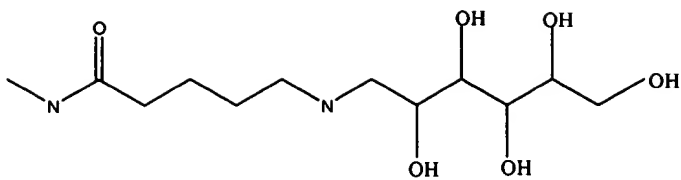
210. A compound of claim 206 wherein:

$R^{30}$  is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and alkyl; and

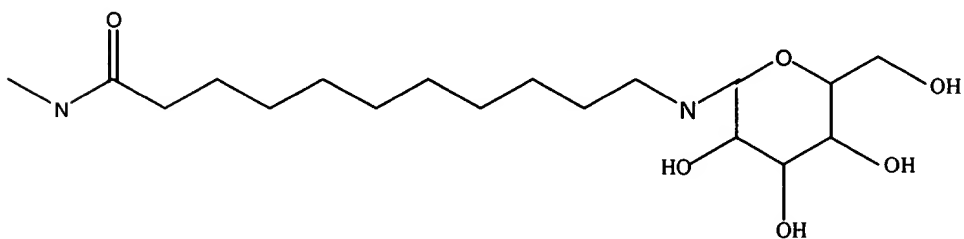
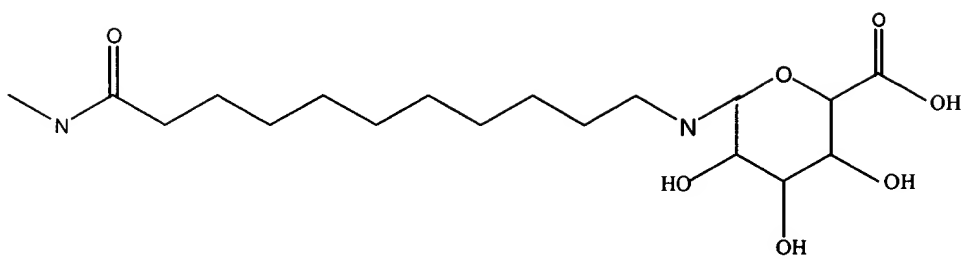
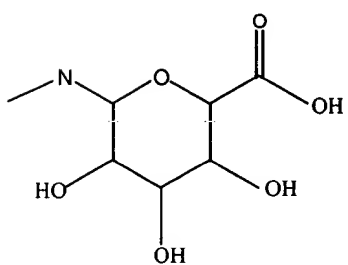
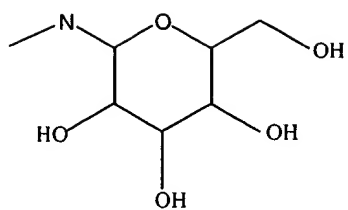
$R^{31}$  is  $R^{32}$ .

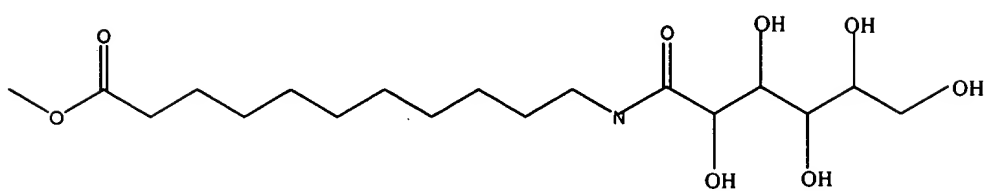
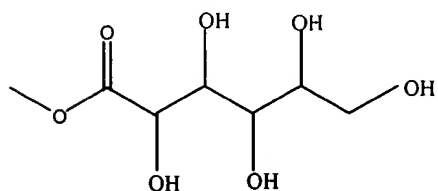
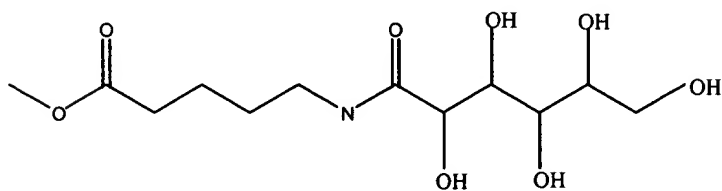
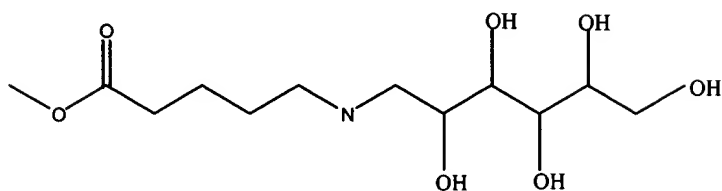
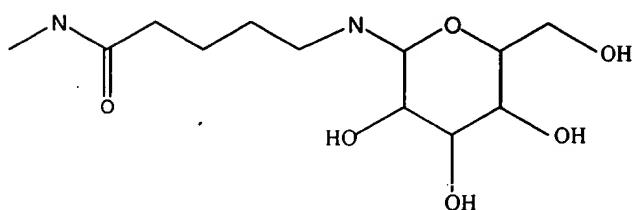
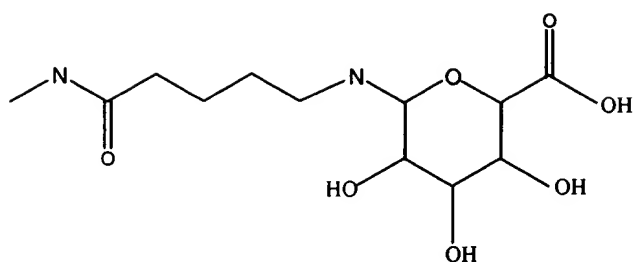
211. A compound of claim 206 wherein  $R^{32}$  is phenyl substituted with a radical selected from the group consisting of:

103423-07201

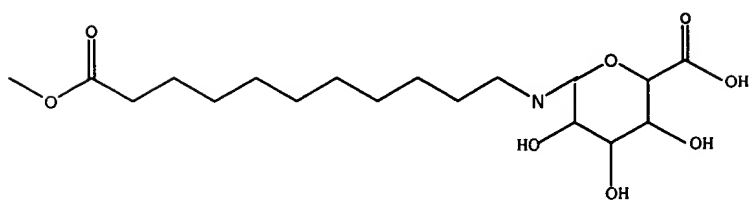
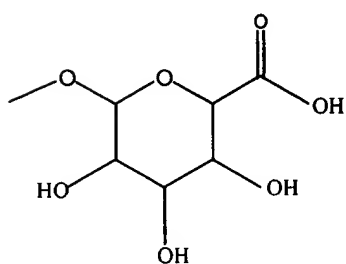
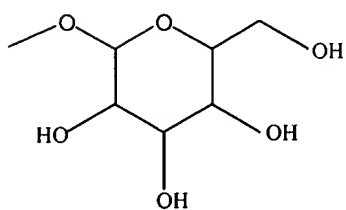
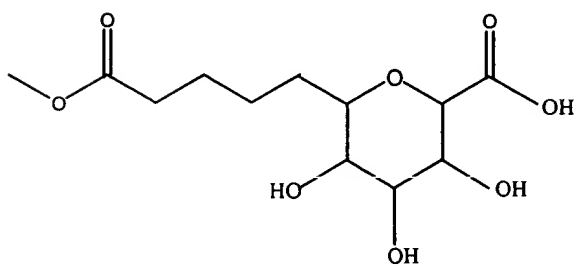
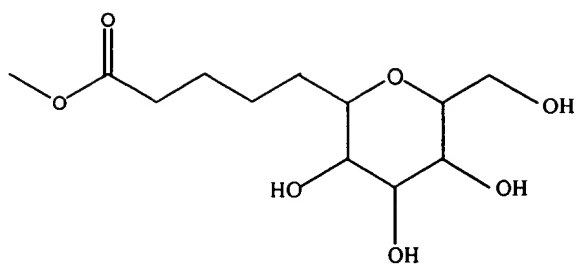


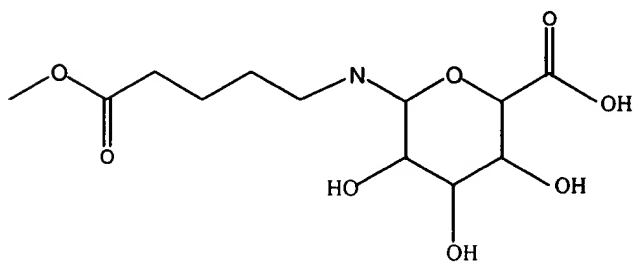
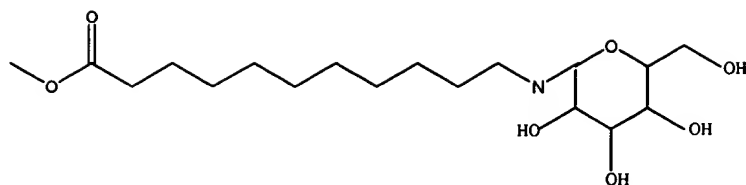
09012233.072504



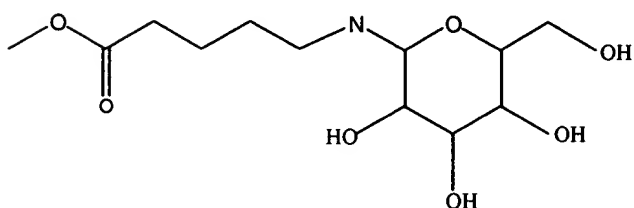


091223.07394  
10520.22150





and



212. A compound of claim 206 wherein:

i is 2;

$R^{1C}$  and  $R^{1D}$  are independently selected from hydrogen and alkyl; and

$R^{2G}$  and  $R^{2H}$  are independently selected from hydrogen and alkyl.

213. A compound of claim 206 wherein:

i is 2;

$R^{1C}$  and  $R^{1D}$  are hydrogen; and

$R^{2G}$  and  $R^{2H}$  are independently selected from alkyl.

214. A compound of claim 206 wherein:

i is 2;

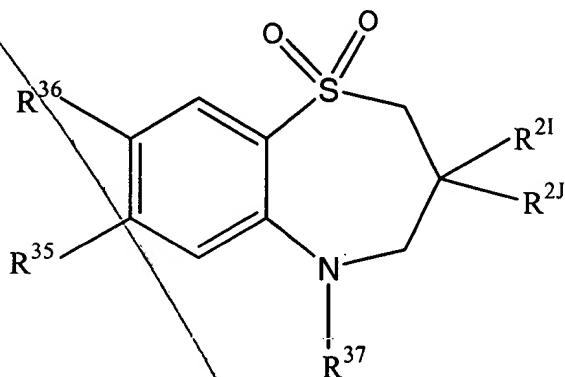
$R^{1C}$  and  $R^{1D}$  are hydrogen; and

$R^{2G}$  and  $R^{2H}$  are independently selected from ethyl, propyl and butyl.

215. A compound of claim 206 wherein i is 1 or 2.
216. A compound of claim 206 wherein i is 2.
217. A compound of claim 206 wherein  $R^{1C}$  and  $R^{1D}$  are hydrogen.
218. A compound of claim 206 wherein  $R^{2G}$  and  $R^{2H}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and  $C_{1-6}$ alkyl.
219. A compound of claim 206 wherein  $R^{2G}$  and  $R^{2H}$  are independently selected from the group consisting  $C_{1-6}$ alkyl.
220. A compound of claim 206 wherein  $R^{2G}$  and  $R^{2H}$  are the same alkyl.
221. A compound of claim 206 wherein  $R^{2G}$  and  $R^{2H}$  are each n-butyl.
222. A compound of claim 206 wherein one of  $R^{2G}$  and  $R^{2H}$  is ethyl and the other of  $R^{2G}$  and  $R^{2H}$  is n-butyl.
223. A compound of claim 206 wherein one or more  $R^{34}$  are independently selected from methoxy and dimethylamino.
224. A compound of claim 206 wherein  
i is 1 or 2;  
 $R^{1C}$  and  $R^{1D}$  are hydrogen;  
 $R^{2G}$  and  $R^{2H}$  are n-butyl; and  
one or more  $R^{34}$  are independently selected from methoxy and dimethylamino.
225. A compound of claim 206 wherein  
i is 1 or 2;

$R^{1C}$  and  $R^{1D}$  are hydrogen;  
 one of  $R^{2G}$  and  $R^{2H}$  is ethyl and the other of  $R^{2G}$  and  $R^{2H}$  is n-butyl; and  
 one or more  $R^{34}$  are independently selected from methoxy and dimethylamino.

226. A compound of Formula VIII:



VIII

wherein:

$R^{2I}$  and  $R^{2J}$  are independently selected from  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl; and

$R^{35}$  is selected from the group consisting of halogen and  $R^{38}$ ;

$R^{36}$  is selected from the group consisting of hydroxy, alkoxy, and  $R^{38}$ ;

wherein  $R^{38}$  is selected from the group consisting of cycloalkyl, aryl and heterocyclyl, wherein said cycloalkyl, aryl and heterocyclyl are substituted with -N(H)-X- $R^{39}$  or -O-X- $R^{39}$  and wherein:

X is selected from the group consisting of:

- (C=O)<sub>u</sub>-alkyl-;
- (C=O)<sub>u</sub>-alkyl-NH-;
- (C=O)<sub>u</sub>-alkyl-O-;
- (C=O)<sub>u</sub>-alkyl-(C=O)<sub>v</sub>; and
- a covalent bond; and

$R^{39}$  is selected from the group consisting of monosaccharides, disaccharides, and polysaccharides, wherein said monosaccharides, disaccharides, and polysaccharides may be protected with one or more sugar protecting groups; and

u and v are independently 0 or 1; and

$R^{37}$  is unsubstituted phenyl or  $R^{38}$ ; or

a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, or prodrug thereof;

Sub  
A19

provided that at least one of  $R^{35}$ ,  $R^{36}$  and  $R^{37}$  is  $R^{38}$ .

227. A compound of Claim 226 wherein  $R^{38}$  is phenyl substituted with  $-N(H)-X-R^{39}$  or  $-O-X-R^{39}$  wherein:

X is selected from the group consisting of:

- $-(C=O)_u\text{-alkyl-}$ ;
- $-(C=O)_u\text{-alkyl-NH-}$ ;
- $-(C=O)_u\text{-alkyl-O-}$ ;
- $-(C=O)_u\text{-alkyl-(C=O)}_v$ ; and
- a covalent bond; and

$R^{39}$  is selected from selected from the group consisting of monosaccharides, disaccharides, and polysaccharides; and

u and v are independently 0 or 1.

228. A compound of Claim 227 wherein  $R^{38}$  is phenyl substituted at the para-position with  $-N(H)-X-R^{39}$  or  $-O-X-R^{39}$  wherein:

X is selected from the group consisting of:

- $-(C=O)_u\text{-alkyl-}$ ;
- $-(C=O)_u\text{-alkyl-NH-}$ ;
- $-(C=O)_u\text{-alkyl-O-}$ ;
- $-(C=O)_u\text{-alkyl-(C=O)}_v$ ; and
- a covalent bond; and

$R^{39}$  is selected from selected from the group consisting of monosaccharides, disaccharides, and polysaccharides; and

u and v are independently 0 or 1.

229. A compound of Claim 227 wherein  $R^{38}$  is phenyl substituted at the meta-position with  $-N(H)-X-R^{39}$  or  $-O-X-R^{39}$  wherein:

X is selected from the group consisting of:

- $-(C=O)_u\text{-alkyl-}$ ;
- $-(C=O)_u\text{-alkyl-NH-}$ ;

-(C=O)<sub>u</sub>-alkyl-O-;

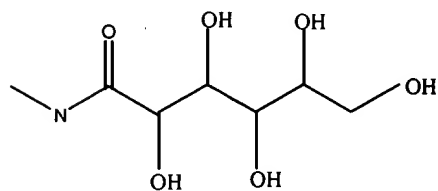
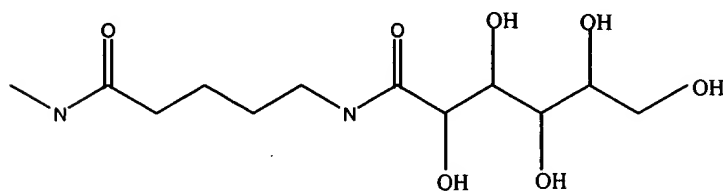
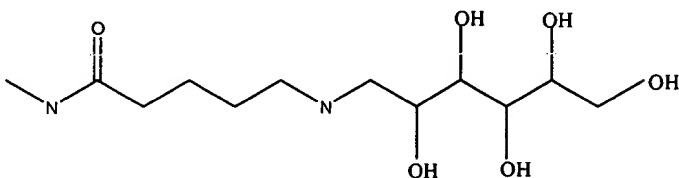
-(C=O)<sub>u</sub>-alkyl-(C=O)<sub>v</sub>; and

a covalent bond; and

R<sup>39</sup> is selected from selected from the group consisting of monosaccharides, disaccharides, and polysaccharides; and

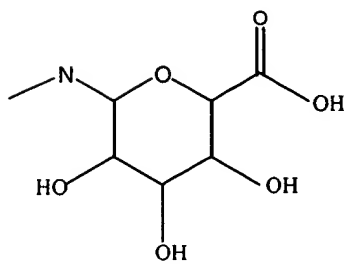
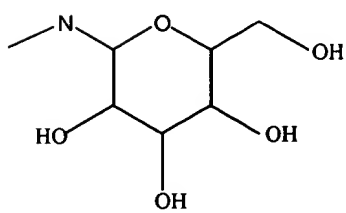
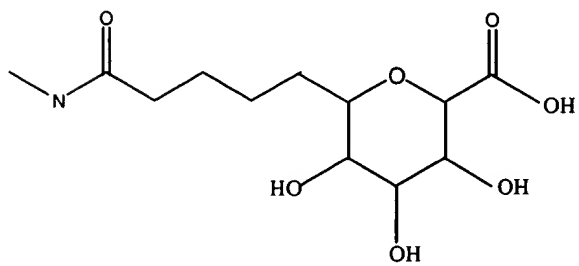
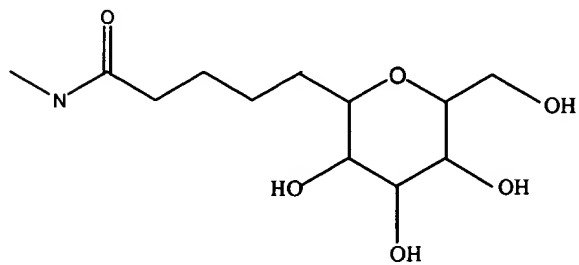
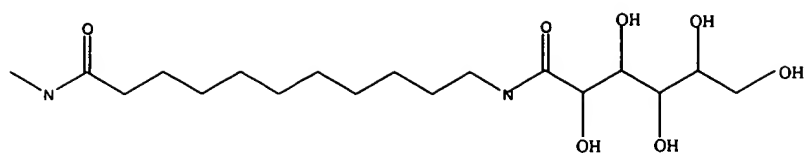
u and v are independently 0 or 1.

230. A compound of claim 227 wherein R<sup>38</sup> is phenyl substituted with a radical selected from the group consisting of:

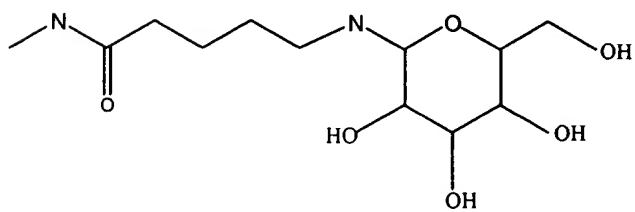
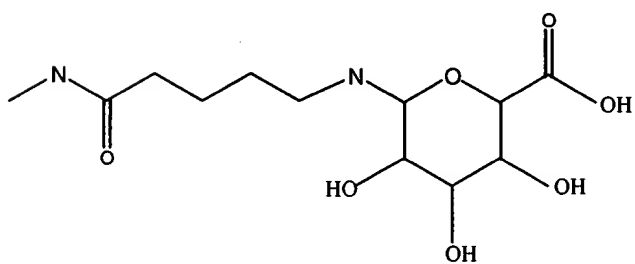
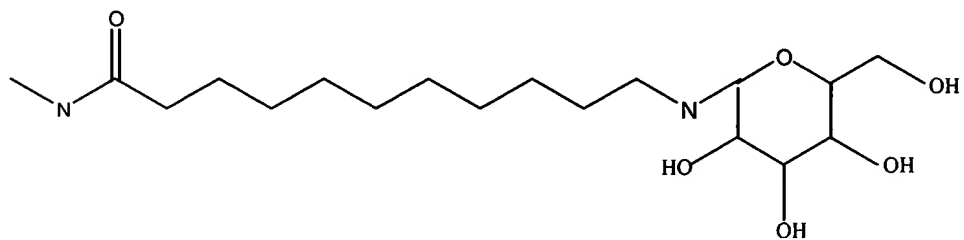
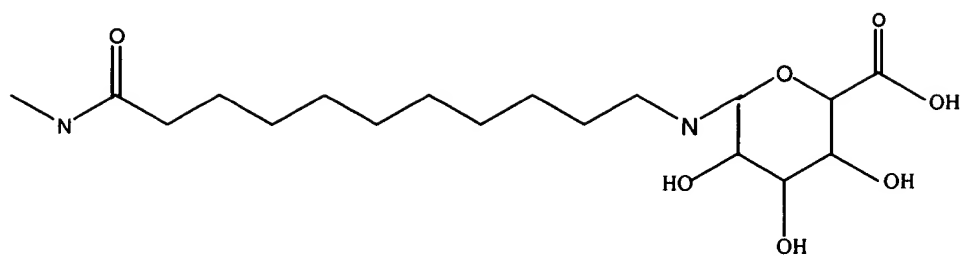


09942231.072304

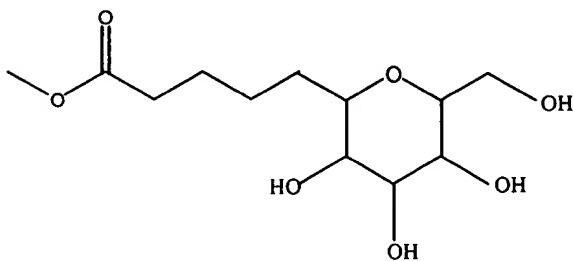
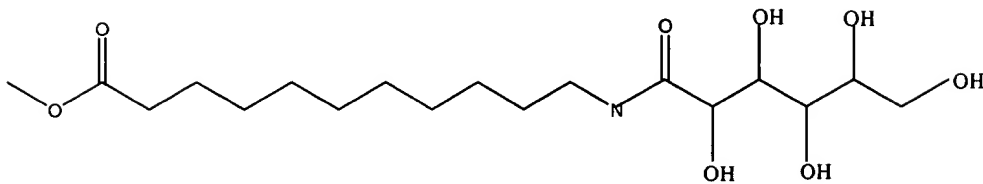
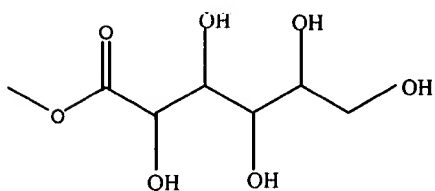
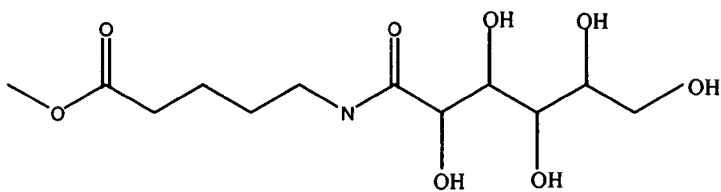
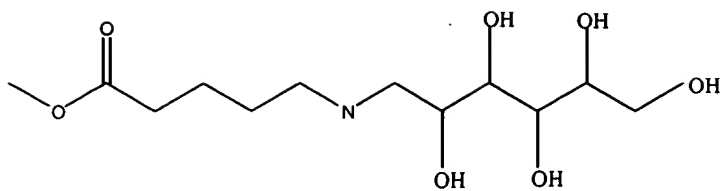
094233-072501  
T05270-322460

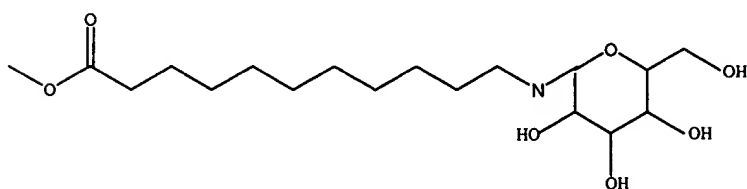
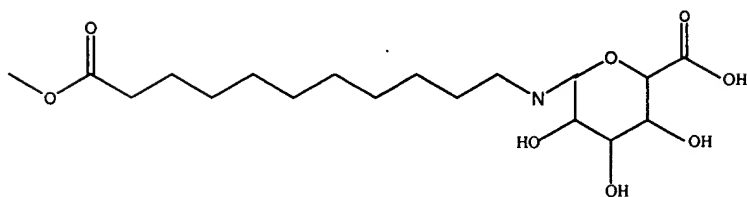
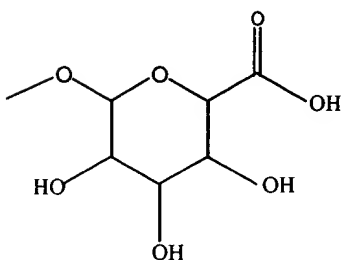
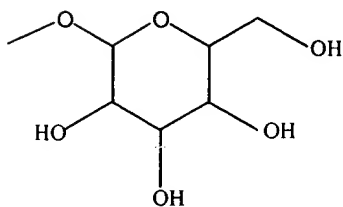
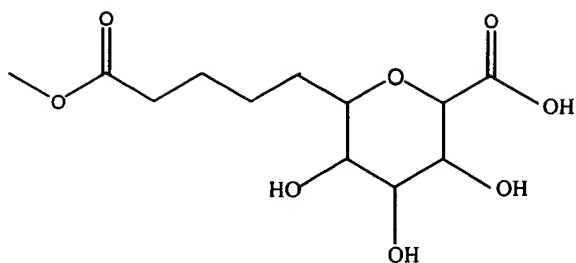


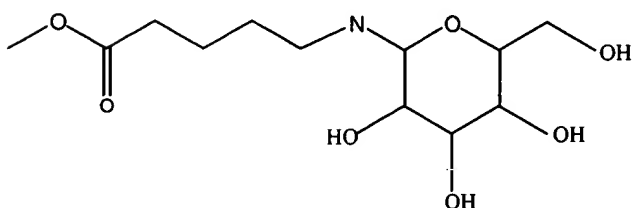
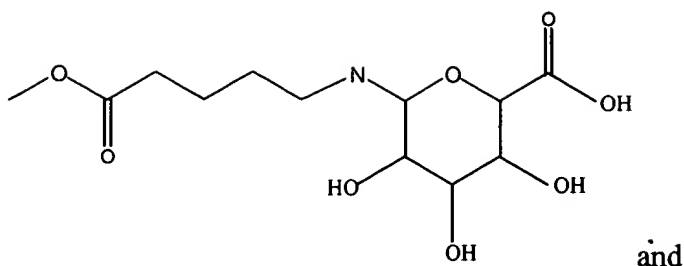
105220 E32450



09912233.072501







231. A compound of claim 227 wherein:

$R^{21}$  and  $R^{2j}$  are independently selected from ethyl and n-butyl;

$R^{35}$  is chloro; and

$R^{36}$  is selected from the group consisting of hydroxy and methoxy.

232. A compound of claim 227 wherein:

$R^{21}$  and  $R^{2j}$  are n-butyl;

$R^{35}$  is chloro; and

$R^{36}$  is selected from the group consisting of hydroxy and methoxy.

233. A compound of claim 227 wherein:

one of  $R^{21}$  and  $R^{2j}$  is ethyl and the other of  $R^{21}$  and  $R^{2j}$  is n-butyl;

$R^{35}$  is chloro; and

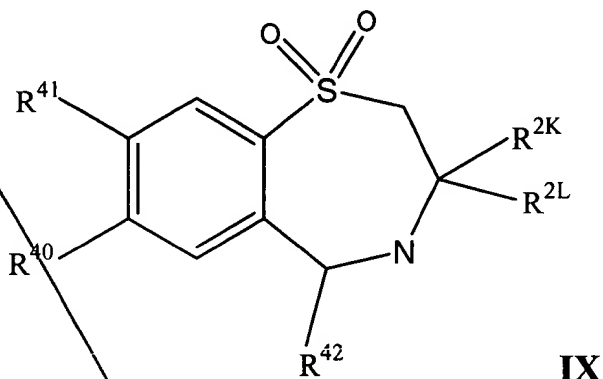
$R^{36}$  is selected from the group consisting of hydroxy and methoxy.

234. A compound of claim 227 wherein  $R^{21}$  and  $R^{2j}$  are the same alkyl.

235. A compound of claim 227 wherein  $R^{21}$  and  $R^{2j}$  are each n-butyl.

236. A compound of claim 227 wherein one of  $R^{21}$  and  $R^{2j}$  is ethyl and the other of  $R^{21}$  and  $R^{2j}$  is n-butyl.

237. A compound of Formula IX:



wherein:

$R^{2K}$  and  $R^{2L}$  are independently selected from  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl; and

$R^{40}$  and  $R^{41}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkoxy, and  $R^{43}$ ;

wherein  $R^{43}$  is selected from the group consisting of cycloalkyl, aryl and heterocyclyl, wherein said cycloalkyl, aryl and heterocyclyl are substituted with  $-N(H)-X-R^{44}$  or  $-O-X-R^{44}$  and wherein:

X is selected from the group consisting of:

- $-(C=O)_a$ -alkyl-;
- $-(C=O)_a$ -alkyl-NH-;
- $-(C=O)_a$ -alkyl-O-;
- $-(C=O)_a$ -alkyl- $(C=O)_b$ ; and
- a covalent bond; and

$R^{44}$  is selected from selected from the group consisting of monosaccharides, disaccharides, and polysaccharides, wherein said monosaccharides, disaccharides, and polysaccharides may be protected with one or more sugar protecting groups; and

a and b are independently 0 or 1; and

$R^{42}$  is unsubstituted phenyl or  $R^{43}$ ; or

a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, or prodrug thereof;

SM  
A20

provided that at least one of  $R^{40}$ ,  $R^{41}$  and  $R^{42}$  is  $R^{43}$ .

238. A compound of Claim 237 wherein  $R^{43}$  is phenyl substituted with  $-N(H)-X-R^{44}$  or  $-O-X-R^{44}$  wherein:

X is selected from the group consisting of:

- $-(C=O)_a\text{-alkyl-}$ ;
- $-(C=O)_a\text{-alkyl-NH-}$ ;
- $-(C=O)_a\text{-alkyl-O-}$ ;
- $-(C=O)_a\text{-alkyl-(C=O)}_b$ ; and
- a covalent bond; and

$R^{44}$  is selected from selected from the group consisting of monosaccharides, disaccharides, and polysaccharides; and

a and b are independently 0 or 1.

239. A compound of Claim 238 wherein  $R^{43}$  is phenyl substituted at the para-position with  $-N(H)-X-R^{44}$  or  $-O-X-R^{44}$  wherein:

X is selected from the group consisting of:

- $-(C=O)_a\text{-alkyl-}$ ;
- $-(C=O)_a\text{-alkyl-NH-}$ ;
- $-(C=O)_a\text{-alkyl-O-}$ ;
- $-(C=O)_a\text{-alkyl-(C=O)}_b$ ; and
- a covalent bond; and

$R^{44}$  is selected from selected from the group consisting of monosaccharides, disaccharides, and polysaccharides; and

a and b are independently 0 or 1.

240. A compound of Claim 238 wherein  $R^{43}$  is phenyl substituted at the meta-position with  $-N(H)-X-R^{44}$  or  $-O-X-R^{44}$  wherein:

X is selected from the group consisting of:

- $-(C=O)_a\text{-alkyl-}$ ;
- $-(C=O)_a\text{-alkyl-NH-}$ ;

0091233-072501

-(C=O)<sub>a</sub>-alkyl-O-;

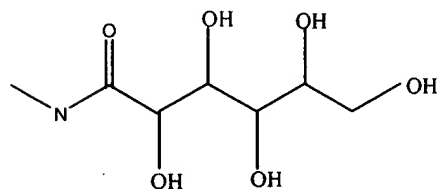
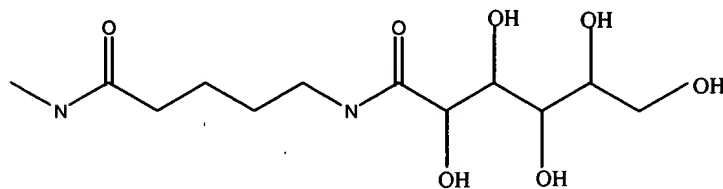
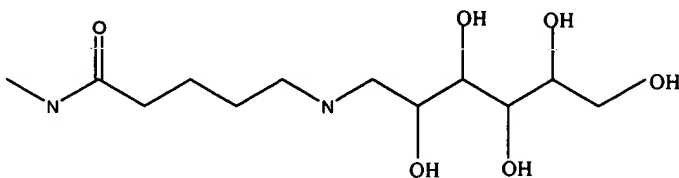
-(C=O)<sub>a</sub>-alkyl-(C=O)<sub>b</sub>; and

a covalent bond; and

R<sup>44</sup> is selected from selected from the group consisting of monosaccharides, disaccharides, and polysaccharides; and

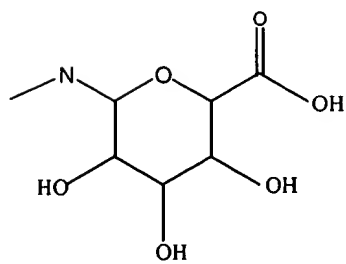
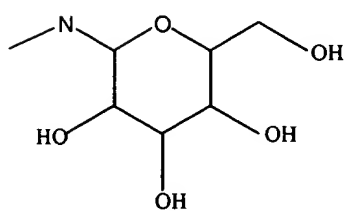
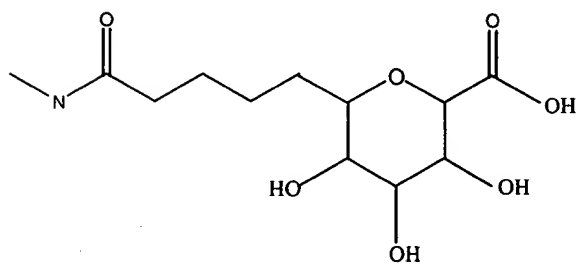
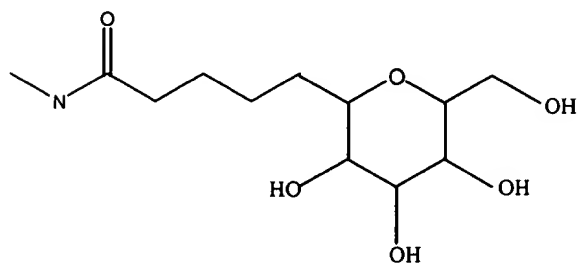
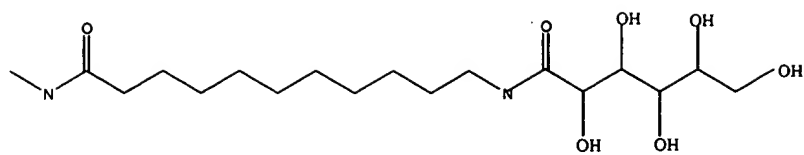
a and b are independently 0 or 1.

241. A compound of claim 238 wherein R<sup>43</sup> is phenyl substituted with a radical selected from the group consisting of:

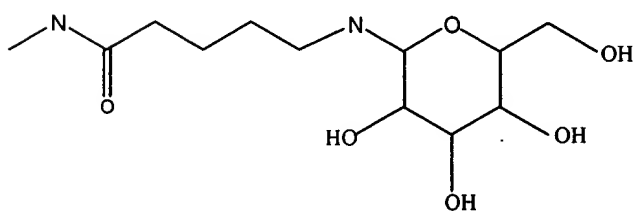
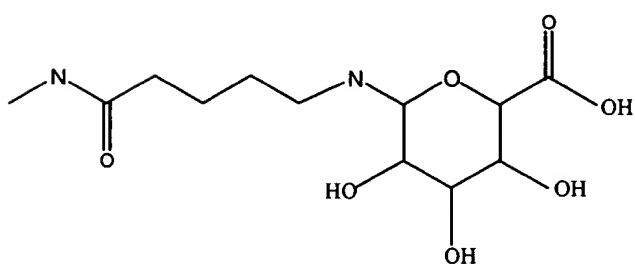
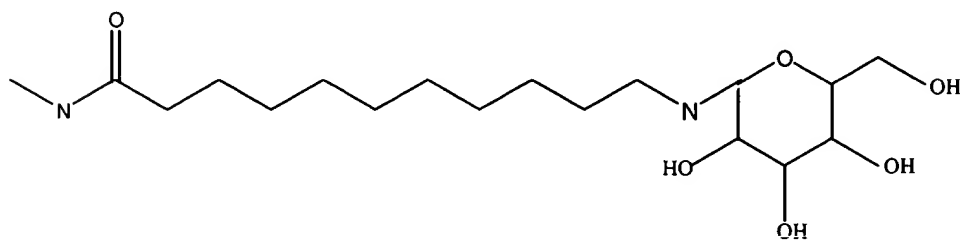
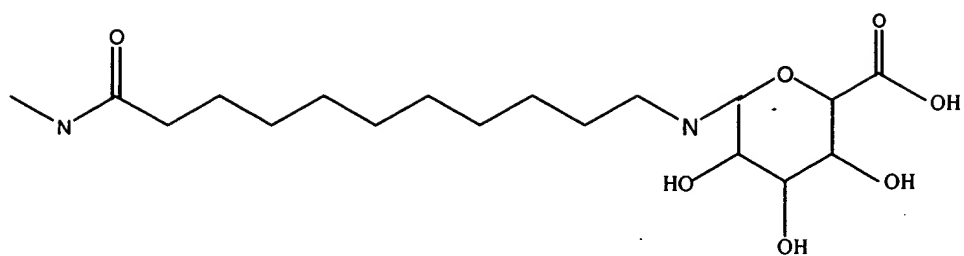


004233-072501

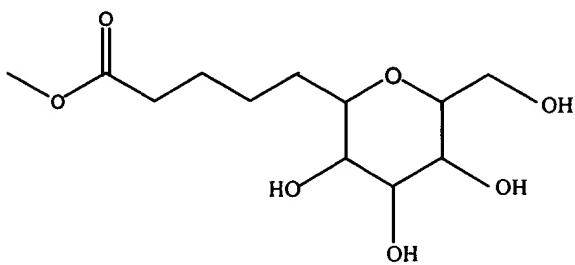
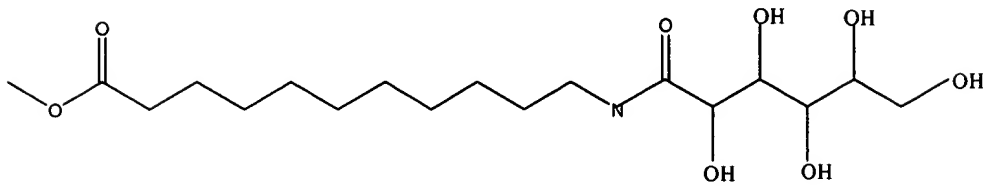
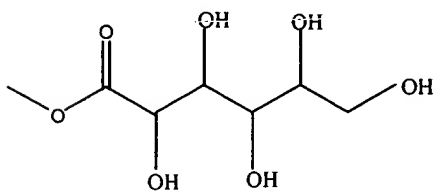
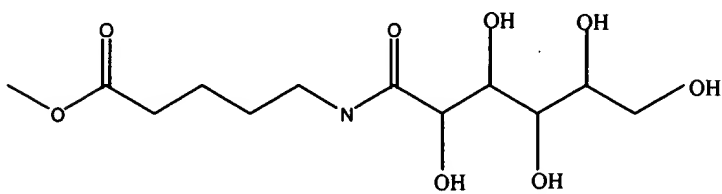
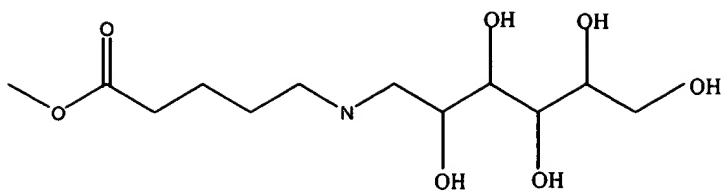
09913233-072501



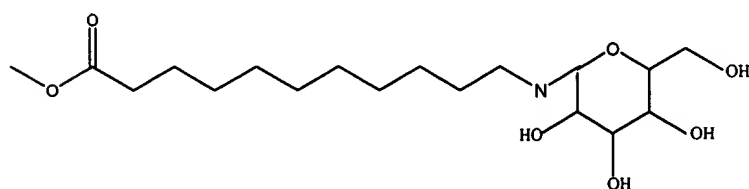
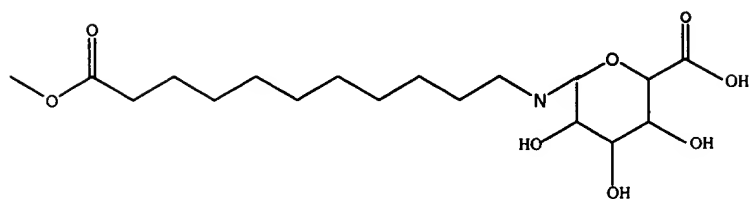
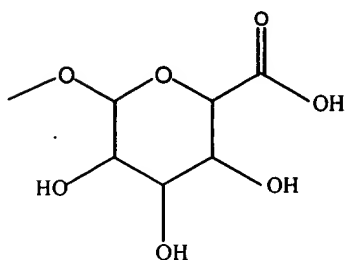
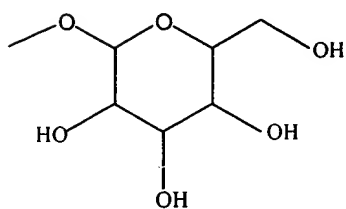
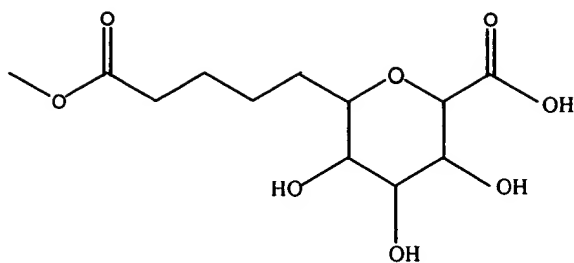
090412033-072504

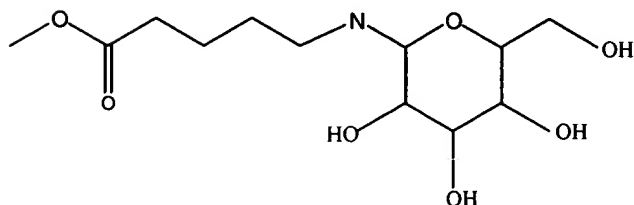
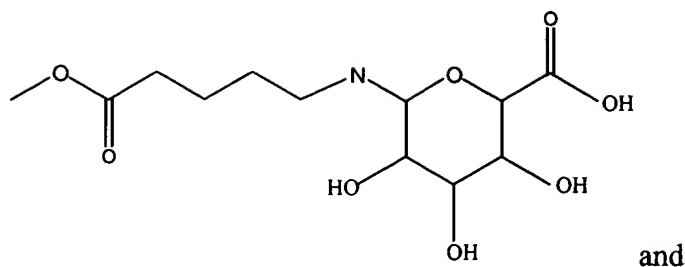


09912033-072504



0942233-072504





242. A compound of claim 238 wherein:

$R^{2K}$  and  $R^{2L}$  are independently selected from ethyl and n-butyl; and

$R^{40}$  and  $R^{41}$  are independently selected from hydrogen and methoxy.

243. A compound of claim 238 wherein:

$R^{2K}$  and  $R^{2L}$  are n-butyl; and

$R^{40}$  and  $R^{41}$  are independently selected from hydrogen and methoxy.

244. A compound of claim 238 wherein:

one of  $R^{2K}$  and  $R^{2L}$  is ethyl and the other of  $R^{2K}$  and  $R^{2L}$  is n-butyl; and

$R^{40}$  and  $R^{41}$  are independently selected from hydrogen and methoxy.

245. A compound of claim 238 wherein  $R^{2K}$  and  $R^{2L}$  are the same alkyl.

246. A compound of claim 238 wherein  $R^{2K}$  and  $R^{2L}$  are each n-butyl.

247. A compound of claim 238 wherein one of  $R^{2K}$  and  $R^{2L}$  is ethyl and the other of  $R^{2K}$  and  $R^{2L}$  is n-butyl.

Rule  
1.12e

248

249. A compound of claim 238 wherein:

one of  $R^{2K}$  and  $R^{2L}$  is ethyl and the other of  $R^{2K}$  and  $R^{2L}$  is n-butyl; and  
 $R^{40}$  and  $R^{41}$  are hydrogen.

249

250. A compound of claim 238 wherein:

one of  $R^{2K}$  and  $R^{2L}$  is ethyl and the other of  $R^{2K}$  and  $R^{2L}$  is n-butyl; and  
 $R^{40}$  and  $R^{41}$  are methoxy.

250

251. A method of treating a hyperlipidemic condition in a subject comprising administering to the subject a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of Formula I according to any one of claims 1 to 120, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate or prodrug thereof.

251

252. A method of treating a hyperlipidemic condition in a subject comprising administering to the subject a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of Formula III according to any one of claims 121 to 140, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate or prodrug thereof.

252

253. A method of treating a hyperlipidemic condition in a subject comprising administering to the subject a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of Formula V according to any one of claims 141 to 162, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate or prodrug thereof.

253

254. A method of treating a hyperlipidemic condition in a subject comprising administering to the subject a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of Formula VII according to any one of claims 163 to 225, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate or prodrug thereof.

254

255. A method of treating a hyperlipidemic condition in a subject comprising administering to the subject a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of

0991223-07501  
T05220-EE21660

Sub  
A21

Formula VIII according to any one of claims 226 to 236, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate or prodrug thereof.

Sub  
A21

<sup>255</sup>  
~~256~~. A method of treating a hyperlipidemic condition in a subject comprising administering to the subject a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of Formula IX according to any one of claims 237 to 250, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate or prodrug thereof.

<sup>256</sup>  
~~257~~. The method of claim 251 wherein the hyperlipidemic condition is atherosclerosis.

~~257-258~~. A pharmaceutical composition comprising a compound of Formula I according to any one of claims 1 to 120 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate or prodrug thereof, and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

<sup>258</sup>  
~~259~~. A pharmaceutical composition comprising a compound of Formula III according to any one of claims 121 to 140 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate or prodrug thereof, and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

<sup>259</sup>  
~~260~~. A pharmaceutical composition comprising a compound of Formula V according to any one of claims 141 to 162 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate or prodrug thereof, and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

<sup>260</sup>  
~~261~~. A pharmaceutical composition comprising a compound of Formula VII according to any one of claims 163 to 225 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate or prodrug thereof, and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

<sup>261</sup>  
~~262~~. A pharmaceutical composition comprising a compound of Formula VIII according to any one of claims 226 to 236 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate or prodrug thereof, and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

00912233-072501

Sub  
A22

Sub  
A22

<sup>262</sup>263. A pharmaceutical composition comprising a compound of Formula IX according to any one of claims 237 to 250 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate or prodrug thereof, and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

---

09912233-072501